

College Printing Co.

English 3200

SECOND EDITION

A Programed Course in Grammar and Usage

JOSEPH C. BLUMENTHAL

HARCOURT BRACE JOVANOVIH

PREFACE

One advantage of a programmed text is the opportunity it affords for empirical revision. With a traditional textbook, the author can judge only in a general, subjective way whether or not a given lesson is effective. It is difficult, however, to identify specific weak spots in the developing presentation.

The step-by-step structure of a programmed text, on the contrary, enables the author to pinpoint every flaw in the functioning of the program—whether it be lack of clarity, a gap in logic, insufficient emphasis, or a misleading direction—and eliminate it by revision.

In constructing a program, the author aims to keep the error frequency per frame under 10 percent. A higher frequency of error is a signal that revision of the frame or sequence of frames is called for. On the other hand, the author must guard against a too obvious "giveaway" program that enables the student to shift to low mental gear and proceed mechanically with very little challenge to his thinking. The proper balance can be achieved only by a minute statistical analysis of student responses to each frame.

Such an analysis has been carried out for this edition of *English 3200*. The revision is based on the results of use of the first edition with freshman students at the University of Arizona. For the painstaking and invaluable tabulation of the student responses to each frame, I am most grateful to Professor Billie Andrew Inman, the director of this study and Director of Freshman English at the University of Arizona; to the six instructors who assisted in the tabulation of the responses—Clark Atkinson, Marguerite Bishop, Gary Cooper, Hilda Frye, Elaine Olsson and Angelina Stromei; and to Elizabeth Hock, editorial assistant at Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, who collated most efficiently the huge amount of data resulting from this extensive try-out. I am also grateful to Professor Virginia A. Hajek of Southwest College, City Colleges of Chicago, for compiling the index, which is new to this edition.

JOSEPH C. BLUMENTHAL

TO THE STUDENT

English 3200, Second Edition, is a programed course in grammar, sentence-building, usage, and punctuation designed to provide a quick recapitulation of the elements of language. A very substantial part of this programed text deals with devices of sentence construction and types of subordination. The book also has lessons on the placing of modifiers, dangling construction, parallelism, the reference of pronouns, and other grammatical concepts.

If this should be your first experience with a programed textbook, you will be interested in knowing why programed instruction is regarded as a major advance in education. Programed texts are making rapid headway as a teaching method for the following reasons:

1. When a course is programed, it is broken down into very minute and carefully arranged steps—approximately 3200 in the case of the present book—through which you reason your way, one small step at a time. There is no separation, as in conventional textbooks, between explanation and exercises; the two are woven tightly together. Every step—or frame—calls for a written response, which requires both thinking and concentration. Thinking your way, step by step, through a program is like following a very gradual path up a steep mountain. Without becoming winded or losing your footing, you suddenly discover that you have reached the top!

2. Programs are constructed on the principle of "errorless learning." The steps are so small and their order is so logical that, with reasonable concentration, you are not likely to make many mistakes. Should you, now and then, write the wrong answer, you are corrected immediately—before the error can become established. It is as though a watchful teacher were constantly looking over your shoulder—ready to put you back on the track the moment you wander off. Using a programed textbook is the nearest approach to having a private tutor.

3. With the usual language textbook, you first study the explanation, which you may or may not understand thoroughly. Next, you apply what you have studied to the exercises in the text—often with a feeling of uncertainty. Usually, it is not until the next day that you discover whether or not you did the exercises correctly.

With *English 3200*, however, as soon as you turn the page, you find out whether your reasoning was right. At this point something very important happens. The instant you find out that your answer is right, all doubt disappears and the idea "takes root," so to speak, in your brain.

The psychologists who developed programming call this *reinforcement*, and it is a most important factor in learning. The more often reinforcement takes place and the more quickly it follows the writing of your answer, the better you learn!

4. With programmed instruction, you can progress at your own best rate. Many students have completed entire courses in a fraction of the time required by the traditional textbook method and have demonstrated a better mastery of the subject matter. With programmed instruction, your mind is constantly in high gear. You lose no time waiting for other students to recite, correcting other students' papers, or listening to a discussion of other students' mistakes. In the rapidly developing world of today, education is becoming a longer and longer road. The time you save by this new scientific method can be used to advance yourself in literature, composition skills, discussion, and creative activities.

How to Use English 3200

Each step (or frame) requires that you perform some operation. For example, in many of the frames, you will do one of two things:

1. If there is a blank line, write in the missing word or letter.

Example: Jones is the name of a person.

2. If there are two or more words or letters in parentheses, underline the correct answer.

Example: Jones is the name of a (person, place).

(Note: Your instructor will tell you whether to write your answers in the book or to write them in a separate notebook or on separate sheets of paper.)

The first work frame is Frame 2 (on page 3). After you complete Frame 2, turn to Frame 3 in the same position on the next *right-hand* page (page 5). In the column to the left of Frame 3, you will find the correct answer to Frame 2. If your answer is not correct, turn back and correct it before doing Frame 3. You will always find the answer to a frame in the column to the left of the frame that you are to do next. Thus, you find the answer to Frame 3 to the left of Frame 4, the answer to Frame 4 to the left of Frame 5, and so on.

Go completely through the book, taking only the top brown frame on each *right-hand* page (3, 5, 7, 9, 11, etc.) until you reach the end. When you reach the end of the book, turn back to page 1 and follow the second band—a white one—through the book, still working only on the *right-hand* pages. Then proceed to the third horizontal band, which is brown, going through all the *right-hand* pages. Continue in this way through the fourth, fifth, and sixth bands. When you come to the last white band on the last *right-hand* page (frame 1620), turn back to page 2 and start reading the brown bands at the top of the *left-hand* pages. Continue following each horizontal band through the *left-hand* pages. The last frame is 3232 on page 534.

The alternating bands of white and brown will make it easy for you to stay on the same horizontal band as you advance through the book. Since both

frame and answer are numbered (each in the lower right corner), you will always know where you are and where to go next.

Getting the Most from English 3200

1. Whenever you are puzzled for the correct answer to a frame, read the frame very carefully again. Many of the frames contain clues that guide you to the right answer, although the clues gradually diminish as the lesson advances. You are not likely to make a mistake very often. When you do, look back a few frames and try to straighten out your thinking. When you can't help yourself, consult your instructor. With an ordinary textbook, it is difficult for your instructor to discover where your thinking jumped the track. With a programed text, your instructor can help you immediately at the precise point where you need assistance.

2. Take as much time as you need in figuring out your answer. But once you write your answer, *hurry now* in turning to the next frame to check its correctness. Scientific experiment has proved that the quicker you check your answer, the better you learn. *Even the lapse of a few seconds makes a big difference.*

3. English 3200 is designed for students mature enough to want to improve their minds by thinking things through for themselves—the most effective way of learning and remembering. No student has paid a greater compliment to this book than the one who said, "It makes me think too much." Exercising your brain, like exercising your muscles, is sometimes a bit strenuous. But it is this effort that will develop your power to think systematically and to reason logically.

If you will use English 3200 in a mature way, you may discover that you have acquired a better knowledge of grammar and usage—and in a fraction of the usual time. You may find, too, that you have developed your ability to think and to concentrate in a way that will be useful to you in all your studies. You will have profited by the latest and most exciting discoveries of science about how people learn!

CONTENTS

Lesson Number	Page Numbers	Begin on Page
UNIT 1: PATTERNS OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE		
1 The Subject and Verb in the Simple Sentence	2-42	1
2 A Closer Look at Subjects and Verbs	44-82	85
3 Two Sentence Patterns Built on Action Verbs	84-128	165
4 The Sentence Pattern Built on Linking Verbs	130-170	257
5 Reviewing Basic Sentence Patterns	172-194	341
6 One-word Modifiers: Adjectives and Adverbs	196-237	389
7 The Prepositional Phrase as a Modifier	239-282	475
UNIT 2: THE PROCESS OF COMPOUNDING		
8 Compound Parts and Compound Sentences	284-324	25
9 The Proper Use of the Compound Sentence	326-359	109
10 The Compound Predicate as a Word-saver	361-393	179
11 The Semicolon as a Connector	395-437	247
UNIT 3: THE COMPLEX SENTENCE TO SHOW RELATIONSHIP		
12 Recognizing Adverb Clauses	439-480	225
13 Expressing the Exact Relationship	482-523	421
14 Understanding Adjective Clauses	525-564	507
15 Variations of the Adjective Clause	566-594	49
16 Choosing Your Relatives	596-636	109
17 Subordination by Adjective Clauses	638-676	193
18 A Final Attack on <i>And</i>	678-702	273
19 Recognizing Noun Clauses	704-743	325
20 The <i>What-How</i> Problem in Noun Clauses	745-784	407
UNIT 4: OTHER DEVICES OF SUBORDINATION		
21 Subordination by Present Participles	786-827	489
22 Subordination by Past Participles	829-868	35
23 Making Use of Gerunds	870-907	117
24 Making Use of Infinitives	909-943	195
25 Subordination by Appositives	945-984	267
26 The Process of Reduction	986-1021	349
27 Other Types of Reduction	1023-1063	423
UNIT 5: ACHIEVING SENTENCE VARIETY		
28 Shifting Word Order in the Sentence	1065-1098	507
29 Some Useful Adverb Clause Devices	1100-1138	37

Lesson Number	Lesson	Page Numbers	Beginn- ing Page
30	Two Useful Adjective Clause Devices	1140-1166	117
31	Noun Clause Devices	1168-1196	173
32	Three Effective Sentence Devices	1198-1229	233
33	The Useful Noun-Participle Phrase	1231-1260	299
34	Review: Devices for Sentence Variety	1262-1278	361

UNIT 6: RECOGNIZING THE SENTENCE UNIT

35	Some Typical Sentence Fragments: Clauses and Verbal Phrases	1280-1316	397
36	Other Types of Sentence Fragments	1318-1355	473
37	When Does a Sentence End?	1357-1387	11
38	Pronouns as a Cause of Run-on Sentences	1389-1430	75
39	Adverbs as a Cause of Run-on Sentences	1432-1465	161
40	Review: The Sentence Unit	1467-1486	231

UNIT 7: THE SMOOTH-RUNNING SENTENCE

41	Placing Modifiers Sensibly	1488-1526	273
42	Recognizing Dangling Word Groups	1528-1560	353
43	Repairing Dangling Word Groups	1562-1586	421
44	Parallel Construction for Parallel Ideas	1588-1618	473
45	Putting Sentences into Parallel Construction	1620-1647	537
46	Avoiding <i>I'm Warn</i> and <i>I'm Worry</i> Constructions	1649-1680	56
47	Do Your Pronouns Have Antecedents?	1682-1719	122
48	Making Pronoun Reference Clear	1721-1757	200
49	Incorrect Omission of Words	1759-1797	276
50	Making Logical Comparisons	1799-1837	356
51	Removing Deadwood from Sentences	1839-1861	436
52	Review: Problems of Sentence Construction	1863-1883	484

UNIT 8: MAKING SUBJECT AND VERB AGREE

53	Keeping Your Mind on the Subject	1885-1927	528
54	Recognizing Singular and Plural Subjects	1929-1969	78
55	An Agreement Problem in Adjective Clauses	1971-2003	162
56	A Few Remaining Problems	2005-2044	230
57	Review: Agreement of Subject and Verb	2046-2072	312

UNIT 9: SOLVING YOUR VERB PROBLEMS

58	A Group of Similar Three-Part Verbs	2074-2109	368
59	Another Group of Three-Part Verbs	2111-2147	442
60	Three Tricky Pairs of Verbs: <i>Lie-Lay</i> , <i>Sit-Set</i> , <i>Rise-Raise</i>	2149-2191	518

Lesson Number	Frame Numbers	Begins on Page
61 Keeping Your Tenses Consistent	2193-2230	68
62 Using the Present Perfect Tense	2232-2261	146
63 Using the Past Perfect and the Future Perfect Tenses	2263-2298	208
64 Using Active Verbs for Directness	2300-2334	282
65 Review: Using Verbs Correctly	2336-2368	354

UNIT 10: USING ADVERBS AND ADJECTIVES

66 Using Adverbs to Describe Action	2370-2408	422
67 Choosing Modifiers After <i>Seem</i> Verbs	2410-2446	502
68 Review: Adjective and Adverb Problems	2448-2466	40

UNIT 11: SOLVING YOUR PRONOUN PROBLEMS

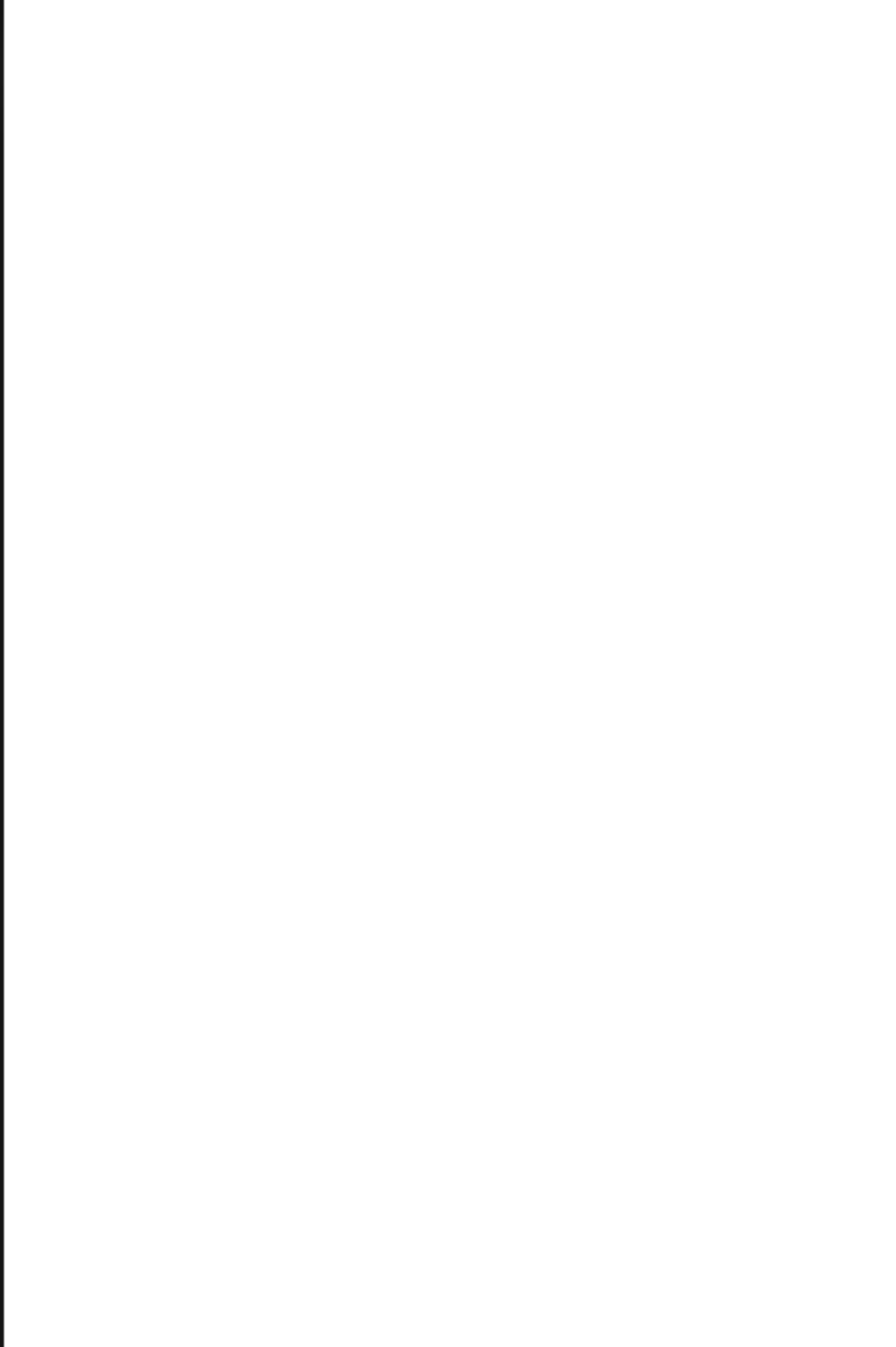
69 The Nominative and the Objective Case	2468-2501	80
70 Informal and Formal Pronoun Usage	2503-2546	150
71 A Number of Pronoun Problems	2548-2586	240
72 Reflexive, Intensive, Demonstrative, and Possessive Pronouns	2588-2625	320
73 Keeping Person and Number Consistent	2627-2663	398
74 Pronouns That Mean <i>One</i>	2665-2703	474
75 Review: Pronoun Problems	2705-2736	16

UNIT 12: SKILL WITH GRAPHICS

76 Commas in Compound Sentences	2738-2766	82
77 Commas After Introductory Expressions	2768-2801	142
78 Commas to Separate Items in a Series	2803-2839	212
79 Commas for Interrupting Expressions	2841-2876	288
80 Commas for Nonrestrictive Clauses	2878-2911	362
81 Review: Uses of the Comma	2913-2932	432
82 How to Use Semicolons, Colons, and Dashes	2934-2974	474
83 How to Use Quotation Marks	2976-3014	20
84 When Quotations Are Questions	3016-3049	100
85 Pinning Down the Apostrophe	3051-3093	170
86 Apostrophes for Contractions and Special Plurals	3095-3129	258
87 Controlling Your Capitals	3131-3162	330
88 Further Uses of Capitals	3164-3201	396
89 Review: The Principles of Graphics	3203-3232	474

INDEX

541



1 The Subject and Verb in the Simple Sentence

Lesson

17 items 2-421

adverb

270

In the following frames, each sentence contains two prepositional phrases in various combinations—two adjective phrases, two adverb phrases, or one of each. Before classifying each phrase, ask yourself, “Does this phrase describe a noun or pronoun, or does it answer a question about the verb?” (Turn to the next frame.)

291

b

340

I have a friend *who raises tropical fish*.

The adjective clause *who raises tropical fish* modifies the noun _____

341

b

810

Put a comma after any participial phrase that comes at the beginning of a sentence.

- a. *Thinking the paint was dry* I sat on the bench.
b. We removed the tree *shading the flower beds*.

Which sentence requires a comma? _____

811

before

1080

- a. His *strong, calloused* hands were no strangers to work.
b. His hands, *strong and calloused*, were no strangers to work.

In which sentence are the italicized adjectives given more emphasis? _____

1081

pulp: High-grade
or
pulp: high-grade

1350

It was a wonderful party _____ the best I have ever attended.

1351

Try to supply parallel construction whenever you use the coordinating conjunctions and, but, and or, which generally connect words or word groups of the same type.

Edison paid little attention to his looks or his clothes.
In this sentence, does the conjunction or connect parallel words or phrases?
Yes No

Underline the correct verb.

One of these steaks is enough for a meal.

The dishes were laid on the sink.

What were laid on the sink?

Let's and We'll

A way to use the word well is to use it as an adjective good to describe a person or thing. It plays well or works well.

Yes

A This pen writes well. B This pen writes none.

Yes

Which sentence is correct?

For the first time, the student that is applying for or for the first time.

Yes

Nobody was ever more confused about relatives than I.

Yes

The Student Council makes suggestions in regard to such matters as lockers, the lunchroom and homework, and Mr. Shepard, the principal, discusses these suggestions with the faculty.

Yes

Yes

A sentence is a group of words that has a sense of completeness.

- a. The barking dog
- b. The dog is barking

Which group of words is a sentence?

This TV program brings the services _____
(b) into your home

After you write, ask yourself, "Does this sentence _____
_____?" If the answer is "no," then you need to _____
these parts to make a sentence.

(a) _____ phrase (b) _____ phrase

I have a friend who raises tropical fish.

A sentence is a group of words that has a sense of completeness.
The words "I have a friend who raises tropical fish" are a sentence.
The words "I have a friend who raises tropical fish" are a sentence.
The words "I have a friend who raises tropical fish" are a sentence.
noun _____

Put a comma after any participial phrase at the beginning of a sentence.

We noticed a small dog _____
I made some remark
about the weather.

Which sentence is correct?

- a. His _____ hands were no strangers to work.
- b. His hands, _____ and _____ were no strangers to work.

The _____ adjective _____
515 revision _____

There were Mother's best dishes scattered all over the
yard and filled with mud.

party, the

- a. Edison paid little attention to *what he ate* or *his clothes*.
b. Edison paid little attention to *what he ate* or *what he*

in which sentence does the conjunct *or* connect parallel word groups? _____

Don't start a sentence with "keep your mind on it" until you get it out. Our next hour is a prepositional phrase run away with your verb.

Our supply of scientific books ~~is~~ *are* inadequate. The ~~new~~ supply is ~~single~~ the ~~new~~ books *s* plural. We know the verb *is* to agree with the subject.

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
lie (to rest)	lay	(have) lain
lay (to put)	laid	(have) laid

Laid is never a form of **lie**.

Would you ever use **laid** when you mean **rested**? *1* *2*

WRONG: This pen writes *good*.

This sentence is **wrong** because the adjective *good* cannot modify the verb.

Almost anyone can increase reading rate considerably.

Somebody maybe it was Lenore had let the cat out of the bag.

The dog is barking

b

This group of words is a verb phrase or a verb.

1

Our new mayor is a man

known as

(a) adjective

(b) adverb

is an adjective or an adverb phrase

(a)

phrase (b)

— phrase

222

3

I have a friend who comes frequent

10

The relative clause is a phrase or a clause that is used to identify or describe a person or thing mentioned in the main clause.

20

543

The relative clause is a phrase or a clause that is used to identify or describe a person or thing mentioned in the main clause.

b

We found Mr. Jenkins

Mr. Jenkins was in the back yard

30

8

The team was and trudged back to the locker room.

The team and trudged back to the locker room.

are no

What is the subject of the sentence? He has given more

082

186

emphasis? —

is the
scattered

The return on a stock is called a dividend. The return on a bond is called interest.

75

35

Ray's trouble is not that he ~~hasn't~~ earned enough money but ~~perhaps, if I could~~.

b

Does the conjunction **but** connect parallel word groups?
Yes No

527

1623

Several pieces of the puzzle ~~was~~ ~~a~~ ~~are~~ missing.

(verb) was
(subject) supply

The noun **pieces** is plural, but the noun **puzzle** is singular. We choose the verb _____ to agree with the subject.

1891

1897

Underline the correct words. *Note:* These two sentences are parallel and require the same verb.

No

- a The tired travelers ~~has~~ took in bed all morning.
b My missing wallet ~~was~~ found in the snow all winter.

7160

1161

Underline the correct word.

writes

Brush your clothes ~~up~~ and ~~out~~ before putting them away.

2420

2430

his her

Both women made the welfare of children
chief concern in life.

7695

7699

Somebody
(verb) were

Murray is allergic to several foods, for example, eggs and
chocolate.

296

2963

The dog is barking.

completeness

This kind of word gives us a sense of completeness because we know what we are looking for and we know something about it.

Which two words belong to the same group as the underlined

3

(a) adjective

(b) adjective

The smoke could be clearly seen.

a) phrase, (b) phrase

273

274

the same word

I have a friend who lives in the city.

The pronouns that start adjective clauses are called relative pronouns because they refer to the adjective clause to the sentence.

The relative pronoun in the above sentence is who.

543

pronoun.

544

a) The director took us through the museum where he kept the important pictures.

b) The museum sold a guidebook which described the important pictures.

b

Which sentence is correct and which is incorrect?

8.3

8.4

Underline the word or phrase which is emphasized by change from its normal position.

a

For fifty years Grandmother attended the same church.

183

184

dividend the

or

dividend the

Ships are like people each having its own personality.

155

- 3 Ray's trouble is not *that he hasn't earned enough money* but *that he spends it foolishly.*
 4 Ray's trouble is not *that he hasn't earned enough money* but *spending it foolishly*
 5 Which sentence does he mention *but* connect phrase

623 word groups? _____

1624

Placing *that* early makes errors in subject verb agreement
 because *that* is the subject and adding an *s* to a
 verb in the present tense makes it plural

(verb, were
 subject, pieces

My shoe hurts

The *shoe* *hurts* *is* singular
 The *word* *hurts* *is* plural

892

893

Fill in the missing forms

104

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
lay (to put)	_____	(have)

26

262

With *well* *good* *fine* *well* may
 be used as an adjective or adverb
appearance of satisfaction

well

- a Stir the paint *well* before using it
 b Our dog is now *well* again.

40

243

their

Everyone has _____ own ideas about what constitutes
 success in life

5

2700

found

Your letter of application should state these facts _____ your
 age education and experience.

2

is a that in _____ preceded by a grammatically complete
 statement

106

2962

The dog is barking

The dog

the two words a sentence only the dog is or
there being to the of the of the of the

2

a) adverb
(b) adjective

The invention of the airplane has changed American
life in many ways.

a) the airplane b) the airplane c) the airplane d) the airplane

274

I have a friend who raises tropical fish

relative

The relative of the fish is the fish.

stands for the fish.

548

modifies

548

this is the first time that the fish has been seen
in the by the fish the fish the fish the fish the fish
the fish the fish the fish the fish the fish the fish

3

I read the list of winners

8

8

For fifty years

Under the water, the fish is seen as a fish
change from its normal position.

Resign he will not

98

98

people each

Red trudged to the sideline wiping the mud from his face

358

358

Parallel construction is also needed when you use the words **than, as, and as well as** to make comparisons.

a

Writing is faster than to print.

24 Are the italicized words parallel? Yes No

1625

My shoes hurt.

verb Now he's tried **shoes** (plural) and the verb **hurt** (plural).
The word that **hurts** is the (number 1 or 2)

893

894

laid, (have) laid

Directions: Read the following frames. Underline the correct forms of **lie** and **lay**.

Put your books aside and lie down to rest for a while.

2162

2163

Underline the correct words.

b

When the pressure is good well the sprinkler works (good, well)

24

2432

his (her)

If a housewife thinks of all the hungry people in the world, _____ will not waste food.

2700

2701

facts

Practically all the accommodations (hotels, motels, and tourist homes) were jammed with vacationists.

2959

2970

- a. The argument was useless.
b. A useless argument.

s barking

Which group of words is a sentence because it gives us
sense of completeness—a or b?

5

b

- a. adjective
b. adverb

_____ a large crowd always gathers
the front steps

a _____ b _____

275

276

friend

I have a friend _____
in the above sentence, the relative pronoun _____ is the
subject of the verb

545

546

I read the
list of winners
hoping to see
my name

Continue to finish the sentence _____ the previous sentence

I _____ I hoped to see my name

815

816

Resign

Under the word _____ is _____ by a
change from its normal position
Of all the cakes I have ever eaten, this was the most delicious

1085

1086

sideline wiping

350

- a. Writing is faster than printing
b. Writing is faster than to print.
c. To write is faster than to print

262

Which is the one sentence in which the construction is not parallel?

1626

SINGULAR: My shoe hurts.

PLURAL: My shoes hurt.

subject

Which of the following sentences is there a final clause in?

264

895

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

lie ~~lies~~

lay

(have) lain

Lay lie

lay ~~laid~~

laid

(have) laid

I ~~was~~ awake trying to recall where I had ~~don't~~ had my receipt.

266

2164

good well

underline the correct words

You can't study ~~good~~ unless the light is good well

2432

7435

she

Ask anybody where the Eiffel Tower is and

can'te you.

2701

2702

is on modest homes

The ~~ghier~~ seeds are scattered by the wind the heavier ones are distributed by squirrels

290

2900

- Helping his friend.
- With the help of his friend.
- Joe helped his friend.

Which group of words is a sentence because it has a sense of completeness? **c**

Some words are used as **adjectives**. These words such as **happy, sad, angry, tired, and hungry** describe a person, place, or thing. **How** such words used as **adjectives** in the sentence? **adverb** the word **how** gives an idea of **degree** or **amount**.

Let's take another look at the adjective **cause** sign's

RELATIVE PRONOUNS **who** (whose, whom), **which**, **that**

The student **who** receives a scholarship.

Which relative pronoun would be appropriate in this sentence? **who**

Be sure to check the **subject** in the sentence and the **verb** state and to be sure that they are in the **subject** and the **verb** are in the **subject**. He saw the lightning strike.

Reading the list of winners, I hoped to see my name

Of all the cakes I have ever eaten

- The Turners had little ready money although they owned a lot of land
- Although they owned a lot of land the Turners had little ready money

If you had written many sentences with the subject first which sentence would break the rule? **b**

Many sentence fragments begin about with a subject out, for example by writing—

Walter plays golf

Is this a complete sentence? (Yes, it is)

- a To read a foreign language is easier than to speak it
- b Reading a foreign language is easier than speaking it
- c To read a foreign language is easier than speaking it

Which is the one sentence in which the construction is not parallel? _____

1627

The window opens.

When you change this sentence to be plural, the form of the verb opens (xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx) _____

1891

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
lie to rest	lay	(have) lain
lay to put	laid	(have) laid

lay laid

Underline the correct words

Your books will ~~lie~~ there until you ~~has~~ them somewhere else.

2165

How do you decide whether to use good or well after a sense verb?

If the sense verb means an action, use well to describe this action

well good

Underline the correct word

I felt the cloth ~~good~~ before buying the coat

2434

Any person making a telephone call should give name at once

he

2702

2703

The water was close to the top of the levee and it was rapidly rising.

word

Punctuate so as to make the second idea very forceful

2972

The main part of a sentence is called the complete subject. A complete subject is everything that goes before the main verb in a sentence. The simple subject is known as the simple subject.

The complete subject is everything that goes before the main verb in a sentence. The simple subject is subject is the dog is the subject of the sentence.

a. The dog trotted behind.

b. The dog trotted behind the car.

preposition

The preposition is a word that is used to show the relationship between a noun or pronoun and another word in a sentence. It is used to show the relationship between a noun or pronoun and another word in a sentence. It is used to show the relationship between a noun or pronoun and another word in a sentence.

271

18

The lady whose car we bumped was very angry.

whose

The relative pronoun is a word that is used to connect a clause to a sentence. It is used to connect a clause to a sentence. It is used to connect a clause to a sentence. It is used to connect a clause to a sentence. It is used to connect a clause to a sentence.

31

344

Standing at the window, Fred saw the lightning strike.

Mr. Day sued my father. It was his fault.

87

118

a. When it was first delivered, the Gettysburg Address made little impression.
b. The Gettysburg Address made little impression when it was first delivered.

b

+ you had written many sentences with the subject which sentence would break the momentum?

03

184

Walter plays golf.

Yes

Because you recognize this as a subject and a verb, you close it with a period.

What punctuation mark

137

17

Parallel construction does not mean having a word for word match between the parallel word groups. So long as the basic pattern is the same, minor differences do not matter.

Is he really looking for the police or just pretending to look for them?
In spite of this difference, the italicized word groups are parallel because looking is matched by pretending.

In the present tense, a verb without a finial *y* may be either singular or plural as in: I think. Or with a finial *y*, thinks in this case, the verb is *plural* singular.

I think.

Could this verb possibly have a plural subject? (I + think)

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
lie to rest	lay	(have) lain
lay out	laid	(have) laid

Underline the correct words.

Mother laid her glasses where she had usually lain them.

In the same sense, verbs are used as a linking verb, as it more often is, followed with the adjective good to modify the subject.

A warm coat is good on a chilly day.

The adjective good modifies the subject.

We had only one objection to the house — its distance from school.

The old black dog

longer

The complete subject is **The old black dog**.

The simple subject is subject "the girl".

39

4

● Ralph felt *down* at the stairs.

6. Ralph felt _____

L

In which sentence is *forth* a preposition?

4

The lady whose car we bumped was very angry.

The lady was very angry

Dr. PHEASANT

Author: [illegible] Title: [illegible] Date: [illegible]

sentence remaining? () (cc. 34)

42

584

Mrs. Koon held on to the pole and let her. She shouted for help.

(Don't lose life. A _____ in your television.)

Mr. Day sued my father claiming that the accident was his fault.

5.9

4

For the n th year $t = n$, $y_n = 2000 - 100n$, $t = 10$ the n th year of the experience is, at $t = 10$, $y_{10} = 0$.

Dad would bring me a pennant whenever he returned from a trip.

4

154

184

Flow 35, 1971 + 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 26

Walter plays golf . . .

period

Because you have already read, I'm signing up...

period, the clause becomes a sentence.

752

459

Fighting your problems square is more healthful than to run away from them.

pretending
in spite of their difference the de-sized word groups are parallel because the infinitive *To fix* is matched by the infinitive

526

529

We did not use verb *to be* present tense whenever we talk about ourselves or about something or someone in the third person (he/she/it etc.)

530

Underline the two singular subjects that would require a verb ending in s

531

Planes The road They It 538

Underline the correct words

540

My pen has *been lost* on the desk ever since I *lost* it there

566

566

The popcorn smelled so good that we couldn't resist it

587

We use the adjective *good* because the word *smell* is used as a verb in this sentence

588

588

With the following names underline the correct pronoun. Don't forget by each but think of a reason for each choice you make

Between you and I / me Mrs. Colby doesn't like the gift

595

house

Our cat likes only the most expensive foods for example, liver, salmon, and tuna fish

house

597

597

The old black dog wagged its shaggy tail

The main part of a sentence is the complete predi-
cate.

The complete predicate of the sentence consists of _____ words. (How many?)

8. Ralph fell down the stairs

2. Ripon field station

Presented as a pre-arranged activity by the object stars.

In September of 1964, the date of the first meeting of the committee was September 15, 1964.

A boy who had never fished before caught the most fish

Yes. $\frac{1}{2} \ln 2$ is the area under $y = \frac{1}{x}$ from $x = 1$ to $x = 2$.
 Because $\int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx = \ln 2$.

Holding on to the purse snatcher Mrs. Kern shouted for help.

participial phrase

The company expected to order and bought a large amount of steel.

For the sake of accuracy, we'll use the same case to help you
 find the average grade. Set it off with a period.

Whenever he returned from a trip, Dad would bring me a pennant!

Sandy makes new friends wherever he goes.

Water plays ppl 114 11

Fragment Although the sentence could have ended with **gold**, the sentence ends at this point? (Yes, No)

Miss Ross gets acquainted with her students by *talking to* them and *finding out what their interests are*.

to run

Although the *tailorized* word groups are quite different, they are parallel because the *gerund* and *infinitive* is matched by the

gerund

530

A factory

Factories

a The boat
She

b The boats ...
They

The road it

Suppose *that* each of these items were the subject of a sentence in the present tense

With which group would you use verbs that end in *s*?

845

1895

To sit means to take a sitting position or to be in place

To set means to place something

You always set *something*. You *set* a pan on the stove, a glass on the table, a box on the floor.

air and

She *set* the pie on the windowsill to cool.

What *was set* on the windowsill?

266

2468

Underline the correct word in each sentence

a thinking

a Cheap perfume doesn't smell *good* *rich*

b A person with a cold can't smell *pleasant* *off*

2435

2437

Unless someone actually asks for your advice, don't offer *him*, *them*) any

1000

2495

2706

foods

or

foods—

2445

The complex predicate is the subject of the main clause.
 It has the structure: **verb + verb + ...**
 or helps to make a statement about the subject.

four

The old black dog wagged its shaggy tail.

The simple predicate or verb, **wagged**, is the main part of the predicate. It tells us what the subject is doing.

17

The farmers stood and chatted.

ten

The farmers stood the courthouse.

in which sentence is the subject a prepositional

150

8

A boy who had never fished before caught the most fish.
 A boy caught the most fish.

who before

What is the main clause? What is the subordinate sentence remaining? (Yes/No)

2

Expecting a strike the company bought a large amount of steel.
 participial phrase

Expecting a strike the company bought a large amount of steel.

We walked along the shore and the tide was high.

8.

For the sake of variety, the host did not eat until every guest had been served.
 This is a subordinate sentence. What is the main clause?

Wherever he goes, Sandy makes new friends.

1090

A host should not eat until every guest has been served.

Walter plays golf.

No

This sentence does not end. After golf he goes to the store.
 clause modifies the verb in the main statement.

160

16

discovering

To avoid repetition, you may omit repeated words without destroying the parallelism.

Fractions ~~such as~~ ~~the~~ ~~first~~ ~~and~~ ~~the~~ ~~second~~ can be changed to fractions.

The ~~three~~ words ~~that~~ can be omitted from the word group after and are

500

1631

The ability of these children astonishes everyone.

a The verb **astonishes** agrees with the subject, which is (ability children).

500

,900

After you ~~wait something~~, it's in there until you ~~wait~~ somewhere else.

put

Fill in the missing words.

I _____ a chair on the porch so that Dad could
_____ in the sun.

41

2169

a good

b well

In this and the following items, underline the correct modification after you have decided whether the verb is used as an action or a linking verb.

Mr. Colkes felt quite (a) good (b) well about the bill.

43

2438

him

With _____ fellows, can finish the job in a few hours.

106

2707

A direct quotation repeats a person's remarks directly in his own words. An indirect quotation reports a person's remarks indirectly in someone else's words.

- a Bob said, "I'll be home by ten."
b Bob said that he would be home by ten.

The direct quotation is in sentence (a).

2976

The subject and the predicate are the most important words in any sentence because they carry most of the meaning.

wagged

Two small boys rang our doorbell

The subject of this sentence is the noun

The verb is the word

a The bus went to without stopping

b The bus went to the corner without stopping

in which sentence is to a preposition

28

28.

A complete sentence does not remain after we drop an adjective clause. We have not selected the correct sentence.

Yes

a The rope (which controls the curtain) broke

b The rope (which controls the curtain) broke

The clause is correctly included in sentence

44.

44.

We walked
along the shore
looking for a
place to swim

She had been waiting for him and finally completed her theme

42.

42.

Until every
guest has been
served a host
should not eat

in this and the following clauses, until has the function of words by moving them from their normal position in the sentence

He never could understand her

121

121

plays

Does the fact that a sentence could end with mean that does end at this point is

16

16.

can be changed

He learned that he would change his mind or that he would raise the price.

The **three words** **that** can be omitted from the word group **either or are**

631

1632

The ability of these children astonishes everyone.

ability

The noun **children** is not the subject of the sentence but the object of the preposition

1410

190

set sit

PRESENT
sit
set to go on

PAST
sat
set

PAST PARTICIPLE
(have) sat
(have) set

The verb whose three forms are sit, set, and set

269

2170

angry

Your voice sounds different on the tape.

1611

2439

we

Students should be encouraged to think for themselves.

2707

1708

The word **that** is frequently used in changing a direct to an indirect quotation

Rewrite the following sentence to make the quotation indirect (and use no quotation marks)

Mother said, "I am ready."

Mother said

2976

2977

that he would

Put parentheses around the three words that can be omitted without destroying the parallelism.

The bookkeeper keeps track of how much is coming in and how much is going out.

632

1633

61

- a. The ability of these children astonishes everyone.
b. The ability of these children astonish everyone.

In which sentence is the verb correct? ____

90

1962

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
sit	sat	(have) sat
set (to place)	set	(have) set

91

Fill in the missing words.

Don't _____ the package where someone might _____ on it.

270

2171

different

We looked through every drawer very *thoroughly* *thoroughly*.

439

2440

themselves

Let's you and _____ try out for track.

704

2709

Set 3: *action marks* - quotes for short to enclose only a *direct quotation* - one that repeats a person's exact words.

(that) she was ready

- a. Dad said: You can use the car, Jim.
b. Dad said that Jim could use the car.

In which sentence does the comma set off a direct quotation? ____

297

2978

A handsome blue car stopped in front of our house

ca stopped

The subject car and the car stopped Larry while if the meaning of this sentence that a further we would have could possibly choose it to be.

3

4

Mr Smith | owns a garage.

In a sentence he is a complementizer or relative pronoun.
In the major parts he is a relative pronoun and a complementizer.

خبر؟

The clause **where** can start either an **adverb clause** or an **adjective clause**

If the clause modifies a verb it is considered an adverbial clause.

If the layser need't be a no. 1 or p. one an 's considered to

453

clause

554

A milk truck
overlapped
cross-traffic
and 101 south
11-105

Some of the boats were *beached* and waited their turn to land.

...

Such Index I
have never
seen

I never expect to be a *millionaire*.

1247

149

We built a cottage on a hill overlooking a lake which was surrounded by pine trees.

They said the birds have been seen in the area.
By a bird at the house and a word from the
period bandus are present in the area.
I would like to see the house and the

Abstract

15.

how much is,

Put parentheses around the two words that can be
included without destroying the parallelism.

I showed Jimmie how to set the camera and how to take
pictures.

62.

1101

a. The abilities of this child astonishes everyone.

b. The abilities of this child astonish everyone.

In which sentence is the verb correct? _____

63.

903

Underline the correct words.

64. 511

Tommy _____ down where Mrs. Gibb had _____ the
biggest piece of cake.

2112

thoroughly

Barbara feels _____ about losing her bracelet.

(Is this an action of Barbara's hands?)

2440

2441

65.

don't like mine as well as _____.

66.

2110

Write a _____ after the first word of a direct quotation because

_____ someone's sentence.

67.

a. Dad said, 'you can use the car, Jim.

b. Dad said, 'You can use the car, Jim.'

2978

Which sentence is indirect?

2979

True

verbs have a special third form that helps identify them. Verbs are the only words that show this change in their spelling, whether they mean to do or to have. For example: cook-cooked, see-saw, speak-spoke.

4

What is the past form of the verb jump?

predicate

Mr. Smith and his son own a garage.

The part of the sentence that contains two parts is the complete (subject predicate).

284

25

- a I eat at the store where I work.
b I eat where I work.

adjective

In the sentence, he was a very good student, the word very is an adjective because it modifies a noun.

524

The adjective busy is in the phrase, I am busy.

Circling the airport, several planes waited their turn to land.

64

A present participle always ends with the letters -ing.

3

Are you missing any the boxed word or words for emphasis?)

A millionaire I never expect to be

1044

He would in spite of everyone's advice

10

preceding

A sentence is something that has a beginning and an end. However, we can put a comma at the end of a sentence to show that there is no end to the sentence. For example, no more cars are coming.

Similarly, a sentence can end with a comma to show that there is more to the sentence. For example, the teacher said that the class was not finished.

76

105

(how to)

Put p3 entries around the two words that can be omitted without destroying the parallelism.

A tree can stand a strong wind because it is flexible and because it has deep roots.

634

1635

a Flowers ~~decorate~~ each table

b A vase of flowers ~~decorates~~ each table

b

Why are the verbs different? The subjects are different.

in the p3 noun Flowers is the subject

in b flowers has become the object of the preposition of

and the subject is now the singular noun

900

900

not not

Underline the correct words.

Why would anyone want to ~~visit~~ visit where George ~~lived~~ lives?

2 2

2 23

bad

Rayna looked ~~in~~ at ~~the~~ her ~~in~~ her in her new spring outfit

244

7447

y of s

Mr. Crandall showed ~~the~~ his boys his collection of old fire arms

30

231

0

Underline the correct word.

Eleanor said to Sandy ~~that~~ that is your third piece of pie

2974

7980

PRESENT I never eat oysters.
PAST I never ate oysters.

jumped

In the phrase of this sentence, "my sister," the
the only word that is aged is the "er."

3

3

Mr. Smith owns and operates a garage

subject

The part of this sentence that _____ is two parts: the
complete (subject predicate).

3

12

I eat at the store where I work

The _____ is an adjective clause here, and
modifies the noun _____.

4

16

A participle is _____ because it has the char-
acteristics of both a verb and an _____.

18

27

Go he would
in spite of
everyone's
advice

Fran's _____ paintings won the interest
of a famous artist.

29

24

If you use a sentence with a period after "you have an idea,"
you _____ words _____ you should use a
sentence.

31

35

(because it)

in this and the following frames, rewrite the word group in parentheses, making it parallel with the italicized phrase

A vase of flowers is not necessarily better than

(one that is new)

635

636

A vase of flowers . . . each table

Since the plural noun flowers comes right before the verb "was," to parallel the verb, which belongs to the singular subject vase, if you do not on your own, this can easily happen.

638

A vase of flowers ~~was~~ wasn't on each table

404

905

Underline the correct words

57347

The box was still ~~at the~~ in the where I had ~~not~~ seen it

274

2174

60177

You can hear very great ~~well~~ in the balcony

2447

7443

I repeated the directions until I was sure that he understood (it, them)

65

2722

Dad said, "You can use the car, Jim."

That

What punctuation mark separates the direct quotation from the words that introduce it?

981

2981

	PRESENT Some of the boys ride to school	
	PAST Some of the boys rode to school	
eat	Because ride is the only word that has you were as object	
	that it is a	
	predicate means having name the subject	
	What is the subject of a sentence? It is not word, but parts that go together as compound.	
predicate	Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage	
	Both parts are in the sentence	
	796	
	a We camped where there were few trees	
store	b We camped on a field	
	The adjective use is predicate	
	496	

adjective	And in the same way, the adjective is used in it modifies. (The Future)	
	876	87

Fran's Paintings
original and
imaginative won
the Original
and Imaginative
Fran's

	You are a great actor in the play, which is a very	
	meaningful and important	
	096	99
	Remember the first time I saw a group of people	
	who were together in a room, and they were all	
	as a group of people, and they were all together	
fragment	sense by themselves	

	a Neighbors objected	The neighbors
	which is a complete sentence	
	106	

a new one The doctor advised Uncle John *to go fishing* and
(that he should go fishing)

153

1637

The operation of this machine requires much skill

1602

The singular verb **requires** agrees with the singular subject of this sentence *which is the operation*

160

1906

To rise means to get up or get up

To raise means to make something rise or to fill some thing

1603

We always raise *a curtain*, a cover, a window or a cloud of dust. A *lift of dust* can cover the window or the road of dust.

2174

2175

1604

I didn't sleep *because of the noise* because of the noise.

1605

2444

1606

(*These* *These*) are the finest cattle in the state

2

2713

Dad said, 'You can use the car Jim.'

1607

Both the comma and the period come *before* *after* the quotation mark *with which* they are used

1608

2982

A small number of verbs have a **have** form. For example, **have** is **has** in the present and **had** in the past. Use **have** for **have**.

verb

a We **had** the ball back and forth.

b We **had** the ball back and forth.

In which sentence is **had** the past tense of **have**? _____
past time? _____ 18

Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage.

compound

Although both the subject and the verb of the sentence are **have**, the sentence is a compound sentence. The **have** form is used in the sentence.

28

28

Although the **have** form is used when the subject is **have**, the sentence is a compound sentence.

b

a My friend telephoned **me** **on** **a** **day**.

b My friend telephoned **on** **a** **day**.

44

The **have** form is used in the sentence. The **have** form is used in the sentence.

True



47

False

Putting **have** in a sentence is not the same as putting **have** in a sentence. The **have** form is used in the sentence. (True: **False**)

997

998

The neighbors

These two words do not form a sentence. The **have** form is used in the sentence. **no** to make a statement about the subject neighbors.

367

368

(to) go fishing

Peggy had the habit of forgetting to turn off and

to forget to turn + off)

1637

1638

Remember always to keep your eye on the subject when choosing your verb.

operation

The operation of this machine requires much skill

+ we use this machine + these machines, would you need to change the verb? (rise, raise)

408

507

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

rise forget s.p

rose

(have) risen

raise is, it

raised

(have) raised

408

Fill in the correct words.

Be sure to

when I

my hand.

2,75

2,76

well

Taste the soup is good before you add more salt

214

2445

Those

Are you going to ride with the man or the car

27, 1

2974

Now let's turn our sentence around

You can use the car Jim," said Dad.

before

A comma is separates the quotation from the rest of the sentence

Does this comma still come before the quotes? (rise, raise)

46,

2983

understand the sentence with the underlined words and lines.

Players from both teams scrambled over the field

As a sentence this can be divided into two parts
and the first part is the subject and the second part is the predicate.
The subject is "Players from both teams" and the predicate is "scrambled over the field".

predicate

Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage

A sentence can be divided into two parts
the subject and the predicate.
(Ex. 21)

A man that looked like a reporter asked me several questions

The sentence is a complex sentence and it begins with a relative clause
and ends with the word "asked".

the man like a rock a potato

A sentence can be divided into two parts
the subject and the predicate.
modify (What class of words?)

The neighbors.
The sentence is a simple sentence and it begins with the subject "The neighbors".

How his best neighbors act with him is a relative clause that modifies it

As yet does he have neighbors
The sentence is a simple sentence and it begins with the subject "he".

(of) forgetting
to turn it off

Ruth's friends and relatives like her *for the way she is quite calm*
and *her unselfishness*
Aids Do not repeat words unnecessarily

038

539

No

The opportunity for advancement seems very good.
If we changed *opportunity* to *opportunities*, would you need
to change the verb? (Yes/No)

000

908

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

rise *to go up*

rose

(have) risen

raise *to lift*

raised

(have) raised

rise raise

Underline the correct word

Food prices had *rise* because of the severe drought

2176

2177

well

This engine won't run *good* on ordinary gasoline

2465

2466

them us

John Clark steers more easily than *(John Clark)*.

254

255

Dad said, "You can use the car, Jim."

"You can use the car, Jim," said Dad.

Yes

When a comma and quotes or a period and quotes come
together, always put the comma or period first!
Punctuate this sentence completely.

2983

This is going to be hard to explain, sighed Jerry

2984

Players scribbled

Underscore the subject with one line and the verb with two lines

A huge, spreading maple stands in front of the church.

9

20

The wind I was blowing

The water [was rough.

Yes

Each of these sentences are identified into a subject and a predicate

789

Therefore each of these sentences is a simple sentence

A man that looked like a reporter asked me several questions

Write the sentence that remains after you remove the clause.

that reporter

457

420

the *chickadee* a *granite* rock a *symphony* potato

015405

The italicized words which resemble both adjectives and verbs are participles.

828

They are present participles because they end in

You are familiar with adverb phrases that begin with if and answer the question On what condition?

If I had taken more time I could have done better

The verb in the clause consists of the two words

1 00

The neighbors, who are very friendly, are very kind.

No.

In spite of sixteen words this word is still in a sentence but only a subject modified by a clause

* cannot become a sentence if we supply it verb + subject

a statement about the subject ____

1457

1970

whose fish _____ was almost as good as _____ (if you were there)

639

1640

Did it take the time of a proposition steal your verb. It's the subject that counts

Yes

- a The purpose of these laws
- b The purposes of this law

Which subject would require a singular verb: "her" or "it"

908

909

rise

under the verb "rise"

As the water flows into the lock, the ship _____

2177

2178

we

44

as they

People should try to see _____ as others see them.

2715

2716

This is _____
the _____
the _____
the _____

- a You can't take it with you said Mrs. Murphy
- b You can't take it with you said Mrs. Murphy.

Which sentence is correct?

2394

2395

maple stands

Drillers are the subject of a book by a doctor with a similar name.

A large black cat with yellow patches emerged from the bushes.

Simple

Now write a sentence that combines the two sentences by using the conjunction **and**.

The wind was blowing, and the water was rough.

Corollary 2.1.1. *If \mathcal{A} is a \mathcal{C}^* -algebra, then \mathcal{A} is a \mathcal{C}^* -algebra if and only if \mathcal{A} is a \mathcal{C}^* -algebra.*

A mai askoa
me seveñ
quesitos

The world owes its scientific progress to men and women who are driven by an insatiable curiosity.

The adverbial clause starts with the word _____ and ends with the word _____.

a the surface of ice a rock a point
 b the surface of ice a rock a point

The capitalized words after *more* are also used as adjectives where they are so formed from verbs. {ex. 4}

The 1 idea can also be expressed without using the noise signal at all.

Thank you very much. I could have done better.

We recognize this as a clause because of its unusual word order. The subject *I* is located following the verb *was* between the two halves of the clause.

The neighbors _____
_____ complained

Now we have a completed sentence because we have added
the verb _____ which makes our statement
about the subject neighbors.

being there

Frank had the choice making up his back payments or
_____ (he would lose
the car)

640

164

One of you is always teasing the other

3

Suppose that the prepositional phrase of you were omitted
Which verb would you choose to agree with the subject One?

904

9 0

underline the correct words

505

They never se a problem that never had not yet before
before

7 78

7 79

with and the now a farmer under in the direct mod
fer in some use he would appropriate for formal usage

You will not be sleep with to with after so much
strenuous exercise

2448

their selves

If if and I were the only ones who knew

2 E

2717

For var et we in not es sp a quoted sen tence and put
the in a com an ex press be tw ee n its two parts

b

A blow out at high speed may prove fatal
We must use two sets of quotes in order to exclude the
words from the quotation

10

2936

calculated

Continue to follow the directions for the exercise.

An expensive silver pin disappeared from the counter

2

17

The wind was blowing _____ the water was rough

Write words in the blank space. The conjunctions are
complete sentence and start a sentence on each side of the conjunction.

No

This is not a simple sentence because we can divide it
into two parts: a *subject* and a

29.

29.

The statistics which the speaker quoted were out of date

The adjective phrase starts with the word

and ends with the word _____

who exclusively

3b

3b

a the ~~ice~~ ice a ~~rock~~ rock a ~~potato~~ potato
b the ~~ice~~ ice a ~~rock~~ rock a ~~potato~~ potato

The italicized words after the conjunctions are not
complete sentences. They are phrases. They are not
sentences. They are not sentences. They are not
sentences.

Yes

11.

11.

a. I ~~had~~ more time

b. Had I ~~had~~ more time

verb

Do both word groups contain exactly the same words?
(Yes, No)

0

102

complained

Could a word group consist of fifty or sixty words and still
not be a sentence? (Yes, No)

137.

137

(of) losing
the car

Our biggest problem is ~~keeping~~ keeping programs and

keeping up the members' interest)

931

642

5

- a One of you is always teasing the other
b One of you are always teasing the other

In which sentence is the verb correct? —

910

191

raised, or ten

Underline the correct words

Although prices ~~are~~ rose, my salary didn't ~~also~~ rise

274

280

surely soundly

He can't do the work ~~as fast~~ as fast in such a short time

448

2449

He

The amount of the bill surprised Dad more than ~~it~~ it

2718

he said

A blowout at high speed, ~~the~~ the may prove fatal.
We met the words ~~the~~ the from the above sentence. We
have ~~the~~ the ~~the~~ the remaining

2915

2967

pin disappeared

The pond across the road seldom freezes before December

32

73

A sentence made by joining two or more simple sentences with the conjunctions **and** or **but** or **or** is called a compound sentence

predicate

- a The wind was blowing, and the water was rough
b Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage

347

Which car we sold etc. to second car for 1000000?

344

This soap is for people whose skin is sensitive to ordinary soap

which quoted

The adjective clause is a is a relative clause and ends with the word

347

35

- a the cracking ice a falling rock a new potato
b the cracked ice a fallen rock a new potato

38

The participles are a past participles.

391

The participle is that a noun and a verb in the present participle form.

331

Yes

- a. I had taken more time
b. Had I taken more time

301

Which word group by is unusual and order is just at
It is not a sentence but a clause?

303

Yes

Each of the following news stories consists of several word groups. Where necessary insert a period and a comma to show where one sentence ends and the next begins

1372

Roy dropped his penny into the slot and picked up the card which was supposed to tell his fortune his friends laughed because the card was blank

pond freezes

My only key to the house fell through a crack in the steps

2

4

The wind was blowing and the water was rough
Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage

3

The wind was blowing and the water was rough
Mr. Smith and his son own and operate a garage

4

separate sentences?

294

which steps

The car which won the first automobile race traveled at five miles per hour

The adjective clause starts with the word
and ends with the word

4

104

en (broken), n (lorn) and t (count),

past

opened broken lorn

The past participle of see is

81

201

a I I I could have done better
b I I I could have done better

5

The word
group is an adverb clause

103

04

fortune. His

To attract a deer a hunter attached a pair of antlers to his head mistaking him for a deer another hunter shot him he was not injured seriously

1373

4

the last
to leave

Babe Ruth showed his self confidence by pointing to a spot
and

_____ (he would hit a home run there)

641

1644

Tires ... my biggest expense

b

The missing verb should agree in number with the subject
(Tires, expense)

y 2

19'3

Continue to follow the directions for the previous frame

lie, lay

Uncle Mac & _____ some newspapers on the grass and
I _____ down for a nap

2 8

2 82

reasonable

You can (see / see / see) get a job (see / see / see) right before
Christmas.

1440

745.

It's all yours _____ for the asking.

9

7120

Underline the correct word

appear

"Everything here, complained Mrs. Jones, (seems / seems)
to be out of order."

2480

7959

A big green milk truck

Which group of words is a subject? There is no prepositional phrase who he turned who is prepositional

key for

A big green milk truck

- a ahead of our car
- b stopped suddenly

73

Which group of words is a predicate? a truck

74

a The fall and winter are cold

75

b The winters are cold, and the summers are hot

which is a simple sentence with a compound subject

76

295

which face

77

seen

Reason why that the subject of the sentence is you would use after have

The past participle of teach is

78

300

a I think I could have done better

79

b I wish I could have done better

The adverb clause is where the subject or where the adverb is the sentence is the subject of the sentence add greater

80

head Mistaking
1009 He

Mr McGeorge put up a scarecrow to keep the robins away from his strawberry patch later he saw a robin perching right on the scarecrow's head

81

370

(by) hitting a home run there

but the *point of it there* is just as important as

(to talk well)

24

2645

a Tires... my biggest expense.

b My biggest expense... tires.

Tires

When sentence would you use the singular verb was

a Or b?

1944

4

hid my

Judy's coat has been hanging on that chair ever since she

I _____ it there

2382

2383

sturdy easily

The fan will run more smoothly if you oil it *(smoothly)*

2451

2452

It's yours

Two girls Irene and Emma did most of the art work

2771

"Everything here," complained Mrs. Jones, "seems to be out of order."

part c

When *complained* Mrs. Jones with commas because it interrupts the quoted sentence

But commas as well as the period come *before* after the quotes.

2990

Of which stage words or phrases not merely describe the subject, but predicate a condition must have a verb that make a statement about the subject

- a. of curious and noisy youngsters
b. surrounded the TV truck

Which group of words is a prepositional phrase?

- a. The fall and winter are cold.
b. The winters are cold and the summers are hot

Which is a compound sentence?

RELATIVE PRONOUNS who, whose, whom, which, that

These are the examples of a clause that can act as a subject for a sentence. These are called _____ clauses

The past participle of wear is

_____ I hear of a job, let me know

Eliminate the _____ by _____ the subject between the two parts of the verb should hear

let me
know

A father advised his young son, who was interested in collecting moths, to go to the library and get a book on moths. The boy came back with a book entitled *The Book for Young Mothers*.

being a
good talker

Our purpose should be to *discover the truth* rather than
proving ourselves right)

1b45

1b46

Young drivers are our main traffic problem.
Now get started on this sentence around and supply the correct
verb

Our main traffic problem young drivers.
915

Why would anyone ? a glass where Wanda has
it?

2183

2184

quietly well

The company is usually quite *efficient promptly* in giving
service

452

2453

she I like to play chess because it makes *both of us* think.

212

2122

Punctuate this sentence
before The only thing we have to fear said President Franklin D.
Roosevelt is fear itself

194

1991

in this and the following clauses which is the subject of the first clause and the object of the verb in the second clause. The subject of the third clause is a subject and predicate clause. The subject of the fourth clause (Copulas and predicates are the subject and predicate of the answer)

b

76

most large European cities

Only one of these sentences is syntactically correct. Choose the correct one to be split into two parts. One part will be the subject and the other will be the predicate

b

a I paid my check and waited for my change

b I paid my check and the waiter brought me my change

75b

Which of the clauses is the main clause

75

We should leave the preparations for the conference to the person for whom we have the most respect. The person for whom we have the most respect is the person for whom we have the most respect.

adjective

The person for whom we have the most respect is the person for whom we have the most respect.

76

The first word of the sentence is the subject of the sentence.

76

Past participles are used in the same way as adjectives. They are used to describe the person or thing that is the subject of the sentence.

worn

The woman who was wearing the dress changed her seat.

The past participial phrase is the subject of the sentence and the noun

8.15

noun

8.17

Should you hear of a job

If I hear of a job, I should do the same thing.

The verb in the adverb clause is

1.06

1.07

moths The boy

Annoyed by crows, a New Brunswick farmer set a box trap for them. Going to his trap the next day, he saw an unusual sight: a silver fox and a litter of five little ones.

1376

1.7

to; prove
ourselves right

545

The teacher can't tell whether an error is caused by *carelessness* or *carelessness* (whether you were careless,

641

The main attraction of the town is the fine shops.

5

Now let's turn this sentence around and supply the correct verb

55

The fine shops the main attraction of the town.

96

day and

Mother I awake wondering where she had I
her diamond ring

784

85

prompt

If you can think of a word, you should be able to write
(*word, still*)

4

7454

me

Let's you and I circulate a petition.

22

723

The only
"fear" said
President
Roosevelt
is fear itself

794

Punctuate this sentence

Whenever I play said Ruth Ann the dog jumps up on the
piano

2992

S

complained about the very slow service

Fred's teammates shook his hand and patted him on the back

D

There are 3 subject and a verb ~~the~~ ~~an~~ ~~and~~
Are there 3 subject and a verb ~~the~~ ~~an~~ ~~and~~
and? (Yes/No)

29

298

The pen with (which he wrote) was scratchy

The pen (with which he wrote) was scratchy

with

Read each sentence, circling the words in parentheses. If
the sentence is a sentence, the cause was correctly
selected.

56

The preposition with ~~the~~ ~~part~~ of the cause

568

A past participle phrase ~~an~~ ~~often~~ ~~be~~ ~~sh~~ ~~ed~~ ~~ab~~ ~~o~~ ~~u~~

woman

~~When~~ ~~she~~ ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~car~~ ~~the~~ ~~woman~~ ~~changed~~ ~~her~~ ~~seat~~

The woman ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~car~~ ~~she~~ ~~changed~~ ~~her~~ ~~seat~~

The woman changed her seat ~~when~~ ~~she~~ ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~car~~

Can a past participle phrase be some distance away from
the noun it modifies ~~yes~~ ~~no~~

8

806

A If I were in your place, I

D If I were in your place, I

were

The verb in clause ~~is~~ ~~consists~~ of one word ~~is~~ ~~are~~

To eliminate the ~~is~~ ~~are~~ clause ~~is~~ ~~are~~ put the verb ~~is~~ ~~are~~ ~~is~~ ~~are~~

107

108

Motorists near Albany suddenly turned up their car win-
dows and shifted into reverse gear when they saw three
hundred skunks parading across the state highway

them. Going

by
carelessness

547

are

46

under the verb that
can't be used by the
between the
planned but it
follow the verb

The decision of the judges is final.

91

may said

6

Aunt Lou's the biggest piece of pie at the place where
Ronnie would

200

clearly well

404

The legislature was indifferent to the pas-
sage of this bill

7455

110

under the
writing

will the American people elect to the Pres-
dency next November?

74

Whenever
play said
Ruth Ann, the
dog jumps up
on the piano."

or what
two separate sentences

I can't believe it. You must be joking

from the above sentence we
repeating

2993

S, P, or SP?

P

the music stopped

A

No

Fred's teammates shook his hand and patted him on the back.
Is this a compound sentence? (Yes, No)

No

The doctor for whom Alice worked urged her to become a nurse.

S

The first part of the sentence is also a sentence.

No

Ed threw himself on the grass and lay down.

Yes

The part "and lay down" is a sentence, so it is a compound sentence.
the word it modifies the noun

No

a. If I were you, I should do the same thing.

b. If I were you, I should do the same thing.

Before

The word "before" is a preposition, so it is a prepositional phrase.
The word "before" is the subject of the sentence.
a. In the past, the word "before" was used to mean "before".

No

This is also
one sentence

A farmer examined his cow's foot to see why she had been limping for the past five weeks. In her hoof he found his wife's diamond ring, which had disappeared exactly five weeks ago.

1378

1379

+ s. east bot et define something, as a time or place
when it clearly is not a time or a place

1. A tragedy is a play that has an unhappy ending.

A tragedy of the sea, it is perhaps the best. 612

5 His only source of income "..." odd jobs

set #1 Our guest # down before we had even # the
table

7 8

rather The jury was _____ surprised that the judge's sentence was not more _____

244

Whom It should have been _____ who were penalized

2128

Two sentences: I can't believe it. — You must be joking

299

SP

supplies electric power to several states

w

40

Fred's teammates shook his hand and patted him on the back

No

is compound

294

The doctor for whom Anne worked urged her to become a nurse

for

The phrase "for whom Anne worked" forms a prepositional phrase

with the word

sh4

PRESENT TENSE Carl read the newspaper

PAST TENSE Carl read the newspaper

Eu

The phrase with the (present participle) gerund represents Carl asking something

y4

clause

I should have written Alva

I should have written Alva

74

10

weeks in

Alvin Phalen a Canadian trapper caught a wolf by its tail he dragged it over the snow and killed it with one of the skis which he was wearing

3/9

	He sees a tragedy as a "fall of man" which seems as "a fall of the man" as "the fall of a man" as a kind of vegetable	
No	a A tragedy is a play has an unhappy ending b A tragedy is a play has an unhappy ending c A tragedy is a play with an unhappy ending	
149	Which date makes the best sense?	1550
was	Conditions in this hospital are very poor investigation	
198		99
Let get	I sit my chair under a tree to avoid s in the hot sun.	
167		2188
somewhat seem	Mrs. Rosen treats the kindergarten tots more in a motherly way	
2106		2452
They	I cannot see how anybody in a right mind can be- lieve such nonsense	
2724		2726
	Read the following sentences and choose the correct answers	
Capital	a If Ross pitches well, we will surely win b Ross is pitching well, we will surely win c At the game's end, that stand between two separate sentences?	
214		2995

S, P or SP'
my dad has a good sense of humor

90

The most common of errors is a subject that is a combination of a compound sentence and but and of

a The movie bored the adults but pleased the children
b The movie bored the adults but the children liked it

predicate

100

worked The bottle in which the lotion comes costs more than the lotion.

(Is the preposition in part of the adjective clause? (Yes, No)

510			
	PRESENT PART	Carl read	
		the newspaper	
	PARTICLE	Carl read	
present		the newspaper	
	the		
810			

had known
her address

1. ~~Should have written to her~~ he would win hands down
_____ he would
win hands down

tan He Because his truck wouldn't start on a cold day a man built a fire under the engine a barrel of oil exploded blowing the roof off his garage and burning his house down a friend was also injured.

<P

A, P or SP

a bottle of red ink

3

The movie bored the adults but pleased the children
The movie bored the adults, but the children liked it

10

but? _____

302

The bottle in which the oil comes costs more than the
bottle

Yes

with the word

1/1

2

just

thing we use a (personal, part, particle)

3

84

Were Slaver
willing to run

I'll let you know, _____

I'll let you know

1 ,

12

engine A (barrel
down A (friend)

A policeman gave a man a traffic ticket for walking too
slowly in front of an automobile and forcing the driver
to jam on his brakes the man was Eddie Tolan the former
champion runner

38

352

A tariff is a tax

After you have the general classification, add a word phrase clause to differentiate the thing you are defining from other things of the same class.

A tariff is a tax charged on ~~the goods that pass~~ *imports*

652

One important cause of traffic congestion ~~is are~~ the huge office buildings.

Gloria ~~opened~~ the cover to see if the dough had ~~risen~~

~~Show the verb as the subject. Use to describe the action of the team, hands on the adjective which describe the team's emotions?~~

The team felt ~~the~~ ~~the~~ about the poor attendance at the ~~game~~.

Just suppose that it was ~~the~~ who were starving.

'Ross is pitching,' said Bob. 'We will surely win.'

We will surely win is a separate sentence

Before starting your new sentence with a capital, we must close the first sentence by putting a ~~period~~ after Bob.

S, P, or SP?

the linoleum on our kitchen floor

I can call for you or meet you at school
I can call for you or we can meet at school

What parts of a compound sentence?

The bottle in which the lotion comes costs more than the lotion

The bottle costs more than the lotion

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

should I change
my mind

camping would be fun.

Disturbed by yowling cats a woman in Maine fired her husband's revolver into the dark to frighten them away she found a dead wildcat the next morning and collected fifteen dollars the state bounty for a wildcat

What is the difference between the two sentences?

The first sentence is a compound sentence.

The second sentence is a simple sentence.

A **tariff** is when a tax is charged on imports.
 A **tariff** is where a tax is charged on imports.
 A **tariff** is a tax charged on imports.
 The sentence is correct because a tariff is not defined as a **where** or a **when** but as a **what**.
 1653

Clothes _____ her main topic of conversation

92

62

raised _____ Just as they were _____ to leave, Suzanne raised another problem.

2191

bad _____ Because it was April Fool's Day, Dick tasted the candy _____.

460

for _____ To _____, how did Washington turn for advice?

728

179

period _____
 a. This is a good story, said Dan, "it holds your interest."
 b. This is a good story, said Dan, "it holds your interest."
 Which quotation is correct? _____

74

7998

5 some parts of the world get married only once or twice a year

3 I can call for you or meet you at school
I can call for you or we can meet at school

or?

11

Yes 2 The things (at which the audience laughed) were very silly
The things at which the audience laughed were very silly
(which several of the students were laughing at)

4

3 If _____ Fred went to bed
Fred went to bed

Which sentence is correct?

134

We should have started earlier _____
We should have started earlier

13 14

away She

Benjamin Morns of Kansas City couldn't sleep because the
scratching of a branch against his house disturbed him after
sawing off the limb he found himself back in bed but
this time in a hospital he had sat on the wrong end of the
limb while he sawed.

184 184

- a Astronomy is the science of the heavenly bodies
- b Astronomy is when you study the heavenly bodies

134

Caroline is correct because astronomy is not defined as a
action, but as a

654

were

Kelly's years of experience _____ I _____ him for the
job

1971

suspiciously

Burning leaves are very _____ in the
autumn

746

246

at

Nobody likes to feel that _____ being pushed
around

270

_____ You think Cats show a
_____ after Sally

You are wrong said Sally Cats do show affection

24

2999

S, P or SP

moves through the water by a kind of jet propulsion

and but or
pronoun which

a We were eager to try the dishes which have made this inn famous.

We were eager to try the dishes for which this inn is famous.

pronoun which signals the clause? _____

invited surprised

It was taken from a plane

Once _____ 845

Try _____ once _____

If _____ you don't return the film
t Once _____ you can't return the film

In which sentence does the condition _____
seem more certain _____

As he saw a man running from his delivery truck with a crate of eggs a milkman hurled a bottle of milk at the thief and knocked him unconscious the milkman identified himself to the police as Art Weis star pitcher for the Bowman Dairy baseball team.

Astronomy is the science of the heavenly bodies

science

In defining **astronomy**, first we classify it as a **science**. Then to distinguish it from many other sciences, we add the modifying phrase

654

655

quarily

This article claims that high wages ~~is~~ **are** the best way of preventing a business depression

1972

1974

~~Tense means time~~ The tense of a verb shows the time of its action: present, past, or future

a I ~~is~~ **am** good today

b I ~~felt~~ **was** good yesterday

The verb ~~is~~ is the past tense in sentence

243

pleasant

The scheme sounded rather ~~fishiest~~ ~~fishierest~~ **fishiest** to me

46

2462

he is

Pasadena and Los Angeles are tied for first place

210

211

Yoda ~~is~~ **was** wrong

Supply all necessary punctuation

Sally said, "There wasn't enough sun to show affection."

This snapshot isn't good," said Dick. "There wasn't enough sun."

1969

2000

F

٩ ١ ٢ ٣ ٤

the kindly old doctor in this sma lowa town

4.

527

The man fumbled in his pocket and pulled out a letter.

• 100% cotton • 100% polyester • 100% polyester pocket

305

Label:

The conditions were difficult

The other two studies have been conducted by the same group.

b

$$d\mathbf{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}} \left(\frac{v}{c^2} dt + \frac{1}{c} \sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}} d\mathbf{r} \right)$$

by under and with

536

(It was) taken from a plane.

Yes

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

H. S.

1 2 3 4 5 6

4.34.

EST:07931

b

you can't get rid of it.

115

16

unconscious
The (milkman)

To celebrate the opening of his theater, the owner decided to give a television set to the person holding the lucky ticket when the number was called. Seventy-two people flocked to the box office, each having the lucky number. The printer had made a slight mistake.

384

341

of the heavenly
bodies

- a A polygon is where a figure has more than four sides
b A polygon is a figure having more than four sides.

Which definition is correct? _____

phh

1656

One in every eight persons in the United States _____
a dog

975

- a I feel good today
b I felt good yesterday
c I shall feel better tomorrow

The verb is in the future tense in sentence _____

54

Many people felt _____ about the results of the
election

463

The first ones to arrive were Paul and _____

777

This good
said Dick
There wasn't
enough sun

_____ cover any number of
_____ the quoted
_____ a sentence
supply the necessary quotation marks

The chairman said

76

S. P. or SP"

5 a giant explosion with the force of a billion atom bombs
sometimes occurs on the sun

6 17

The man fumbled in his pocket and ¹ pulled out a letter

10 No ~~So that he did not hear the letter~~

after pocket? (Yes, No)

11 1

The conditions under which we played were difficult

under The conditions under which we played were difficult
ends with the word _____

12

This is a picture of our town _____

taken This is a picture of our town _____

The participial phrase modifies the noun

13 11

Wake up, or you will have more time

14 I shall

have more time

15 117

ticket when
number The
(printer)

A sparrow picked up a lighted cigarette butt and carried
the butt to its nest on the Henrys' house, a two-story
frame structure which caught on fire. The nest was a total
loss although firemen put out the blaze before much
damage was done to the house.

16 187

- a. Amnesia is when one loses his memory
b. Amnesia is loss of memory

Which definition is correct?

657

The oil _____ the car's engine and the engine _____ but not started.

A few drops of oil _____ the lock.

926

- a. I feel good today
b. I felt good yesterday
c. I shall feel better tomorrow.

_____ the verb is _____ the word is _____ the spelling of the verb? _____

2,491

2195

1,611

A cold shower feels _____ on a hot day

1,161

7461

she

We are unable to take a step without _____ complain
ing of the noise

2733

_____ marks. Note that a colon is
_____ in formal quotation.)

The chairman
said: "_____

As Professor Brown remarked: A people that is ignorant of
its history is like an individual without a memory. It can
learn nothing from its past experience. It will make the iden-
tical mistakes again and again.

3001

SP

S. P. or SP²

several families in our neighborhood

14

423

The three non-pyrophoric metal ions (Al, Fe, and Cu) are

parts of it connected sentences, e.g. *and* but *and* or

0.3 cm) and sealed in a 40 µl Eppendorf tube.

he and but or

10

A rough native pronunciation is as follows: the
adjective *shu* standing for the word *shu* is
times omitted.

புதுப்பாடி

Most of the things *that I see* never happen

(iii) the subgraph H is not a \mathcal{H} -divisor of G .

1

The roads were covered with ice.

Picture

what's the error value of the sentence

2.



to terminate the tax red's time by having a "once's clause".

Once my tests
are over,

and you can't change your mind

VOL

417

can't change your mind

1

lyre. The (nes1)

1. Choose what we are really speaking about (time or place)
2. Do not use "use" as part of a sentence

3. Saturday _____ the contest closes
4. A yearling _____ an animal is one year old.

5. What is the best use of a comma in this sentence?

617

1658

The construction of houses, churches, and schools _____
(continues) at a high rate.

618

1927

- a. I feel good today
b. I felt good yesterday
c. I shall feel better tomorrow

6. Which of the following is not shown by the addition
of a helping verb?

625

2196

good

These scissors don't cut as _____ as they once did

664

2465

their

7. Which can a child trust more than his own parents?
8. The _____ he can trust is the noun child.

677

2734

9. _____ Parker says a new paragraph and
use another set of quotes

non-joke

It's a burglar," said Ron. "It's a dog," said Ann. "It's your
imagination," said Dad.

possible

How many _____ and _____ of quotes would this material
require?

688

3091

5 The predicate of a sentence makes a statement about the

18 21

The man fumbled in his pocket and pulled out a letter
The movie bored the adults but pleased the children
can call for you or meet you at school

6 function No one of these sentences is a compound sentence

Each one is a sentence with a compound verb phrase

108 104

We can learn to recognize these compound clauses by
watching a subordinating conjunction right after a noun

Yes Most of the things ever never happen.

Here we have a subordinating conjunction ever after the
noun _____

579 579

were covered The roads were covered with ice
is one of the words in the two word verb phrase
(179, 180)

848 844

Subordinate the independent statement by changing it to a
once clause

Once you sign the contract
I just when get into trouble and it is difficult to up-
root it.

18 it is difficult to uproot it 114

Running the sentence into another without a period or
other end mark and a comma after sign the contract
duces a run-on sentence. A run-on sentence is the opposite
error of a sentence fragment

A fragment is less than a sentence a run-on sentence is
than a sentence

124

- A pinch hitter — one player bats for another
- The cliche — you're seen to vote

... dass die ...

4.1

concludes

4.

actual shift in the time of the action

Paul The job and then his mind

44

Our new radio doesn't sound as _____ as the old one.

41 12 7

374

Everybody held their breath as the car skidded into the intersection.

The doctor said That needed more sleep
The doctor said You need more sleep. Clyde

subject

E _____
subject of the complete

predicate

The man tumbled in his pocket and pulled out a letter
The movie bored him so _____ he _____ the _____
_____ an _____ or you _____ meet you _____ school

conjunction and but, or or? (See 10)

things

Most of the things we fear never happen

verb is

They were tired, he says

by starting the phrase with the past participle

Once a false
idea gets into
circulation

A _____
now that _____ because _____
useful in sentences stating cause and effect

Because _____ you _____ an vote
Now that _____ you _____ an vote

A _____

the end of a dock and keeps right on walking

A _____ The lights were dimmed the concert began

should end with the word

Be on guard against the *is there* and *are there* mistake whenever you are asked to point out the climax turning point surprise or most interesting incident in a book or story

1660

The following words are singular because they refer to only one person or thing at a time. They require singular verbs

each either neither any one
each one either one neither one every one

Underline the correct verb

Each (is, are) right. 1669

a Phil ~~is~~ lost the job and then ~~thought~~ changed his mind
b Phil ~~is~~ lost the job and then ~~thought~~ changed his mind.

1670

Which sentence is correct because both verbs are in the same tense?

1671 2 98

good

1666

his

1675

a

b

1004

Paul and ~~himself~~ () wrote all the invitations.

a Will Rogers, the cowboy philosopher, once said, "So live that you wouldn't be afraid to sell the family parrot to the village gossip"

b Will Rogers, the cowboy philosopher, once said, "so live that you wouldn't be afraid to sell the family parrot to the village gossip."

2736

3005

predicate

Things _____

Things _____

commonly called the _____

46

4

No

note: (subject)

3.0

(subject) we
(verb) fear

Pete described the kind of boat he expects to build

581

2

covered

_____ They were treacherous

Covered with ice they were treacherous

lost the subject _____

4.0

a. *It _____* he takes more interest in his appearance

b. *_____* he takes more interest in his appearance.

b

5

121

dimmed

two run-together sentences

a. After the lights were dimmed, the concert began

b. The lights were dimmed, the concert began

100

Which is a run-on sentence? _____

1391

[illegible]

The climax was Velvet's in the National Derby.
 The climax was Velvet's in the National Derby.
 The climax was Velvet's in the National Derby.

neither can be used as either pronouns or adjectives

```

j  if (i is right & i-1 is right & i-2 is right)
i  if (i-1 is one's right & i-2's answer is right & i-3's answer
is right)

```

• 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

It is not by accident that it is when we really mean to do it that we are most likely to fail.

Bob _____ the courage that Bob _____ part
 Bob _____ at the present time the courage that
 Bob _____ at 3:35 _____ the situation _____ 5:00 PM
 (incorrect)

verb A B love action

verb A the subject not love is the direct object

the direct object.

We should have won this game
t We should have won this game

verb

verb phrase: *can give everybody everything he wants and reduce taxes at the same time*

predicate

- a We can give everybody everything he wants and reduce taxes at the same time
 b The strike was finally settled and the men went back to work.

31

verb phrase: *described the kind of boat he expects to build*

verb

verb phrase: *described the kind of boat he expects to build*
 with the word

48

86

roads

They were treacherous
 the roads
 covered with ice. ~~They were treacherous~~
 T *the roads*

24

b

verb phrase: *can return to normal*

life

can return to normal.

1122

b

The lights were dimmed and the concert began
 This is *not* a run on sentence
 simple sentences with the conjunction

38

192

The climax was Velvet's win of the National Derby.

noun ending in *-ing*?

a Each is right
b Each one is right

Top Top 1 System & 5 the of 1000 Each

Figure 3. (a) The effect of the initial concentration of the monomer on the polymerization of *l*-lysine. (b) The effect of the initial concentration of the monomer on the polymerization of *l*-phenylalanine.

Mr. Clark moved to Omaha, where he now manages (president) a large drugstore.

He is not a strong person in the past but stronger
in the present time. The staff is tender &
(correct, incorrect).

4. $\text{love}(\text{John}, \text{Mary}) \wedge \text{love}(\text{John}, \text{Mary}) \rightarrow \text{love}(\text{John}, \text{Mary})$

When we take the spring constant k and we change the force F applied to the spring, the displacement x changes proportionally.

The word **graphics** is one of many English words derived from the Greek *graphein* meaning "to write". We have *graph*, *diagram*, *typograph*, *photograph*, *epigraph*, and *autograph* (the seed is planted).

The word **graphics**, therefore, applies to (something a *thing*)

3. Nothing great ~~write~~ Emerson ~~was~~ ever achieved without enthusiasm.

Nothing great wrote Emerson 'was ever achieved without enthusiasm

ve b

1

A worker must stop for rest but a machine can work continuously

5

I looked into the microscope but saw only a confusing blur

because it is a compound sentence?

1-3

A person is known by the company he keeps

he

to be

word

18

18

they

Fill in the blank space

I brought a high price

85

brought a high price

brought a high price

85

Now that
Christmas
is over

and people are planning their vacations

people

are planning their vacations

122

123

ences into a compound sentence

The lights were dimmed the concert began

ani,

In stead of using two sentences we may use a

392

392

a The climax was where the tea was dumped into Boston Harbor

The climax was the dumping of the tea into Boston Harbor

Which sentence is correct?

567

663

each

either

neither

any one

each one

either one

neither one

every one

What is our verb? Is it when an of phrase follows any of these words? Is it a subject or a predicate?

568

Each one of the answers is right

The first sentence is correct

569

932

a The story is about a man who ~~is~~ ^{has} great wealth but ~~is~~ ^{lost} his happiness

correct

b The story is about a man who ~~is~~ ^{has} great wealth but ~~lost~~ ^{has} his happiness

Which sentence is correct?

570

270

I recognized him. He recognized me.

571

What are the rules for these words? Do we use the same form for the subject and the object?

572

2470

What are the age groups? means the devices that are used only in writing, not in speech

writing

What are the rules? Is it possible to make an error in punctuation or spelling?

573

2739

a We've had no rain, said the farmer. 'Crops are drying up

b We've had no rain, said the farmer. crops are drying up



Or a comma before the second clause
The rope will break
meaning more exactly

The rope will break

The rope will break

exact is _____ 44

a I just returned from my vacation and found your letter waiting for me

b Good judgment comes from experience and experience comes from bad judgment

a

It is not a compound sentence?

a

it is not a compound sentence? 4

A person is known by the company he keeps

The _____

_____ 44

beginning of a sentence

a I _____ the store does a big business

the book

b We visited an old church

Revolution

21

Which sentence requires a comma? 214

Now that
summer
is here

_____ and we might as well go home

we might as well go home

174

_____ The lights were dimmed the concert began

some cold

The _____

Does _____

304

simple sentences? (100, 30)

1394

The coincidence was that the brothers met in a German prison camp.

Correct the above sentence by writing a gerund in the blank space

The coincidence was the _____ of the brothers in a German prison camp

Each one of the answers ... right

We can not tell which is the correct answer when we select the missing verb

The _____ answers _____ of the subject of the sentence is _____ the object of the preposition _____

a. Smith then invested in an oil well in which he lost all his savings

b. Smith then invested in an oil well in which he loses all his savings

Which sentence is correct?

He _____ I recognized _____ He recognized me

The _____ when the _____ the sentence changes are (human participants)

- a. Omission of a capital
- b. Wrong form of verb

We _____ because it could _____ only in writing? _____

- a. My Uncle Dan remarked 'I much prefer living in a small town. Everyone knows everyone else.' People have more time to be courteous and friendly
- b. My Uncle Dan remarked 'I much prefer living in a small town. Everyone knows everyone else. People have more time to be courteous and friendly

The rope will break.
The rope might break.

the helping verb from will to _____

the helping verb from will to _____

Mr. Trent remained calm and collected and he didn't even raise his voice.

This sentence contains two ands.

A _____ and _____

The drawer was full of things nobody would ever want.

We _____

the sentence

We stayed in a delightful inn.

The audience grew restless.

Which sentence requires a comma?

_____ and I seems very simple.

Now that we have spent all our money

it seems very simple.

A _____

the _____

fragment

meeting

A simile was used in the sentence as a figure of speech to use
 to make a comparison between two things. It had the form thus sup-
 posing an auxiliary verb that your when clause can modify
 a The climax occurred when the submarine was grounded.
 b The climax was when the submarine was grounded.

24

When a sentence is correct

565

27

Either one of these recipes (milk, sugar) a good cake

We enter the verb to agree with the sub-
 ject

93.1

1934

2

When you talk about the past, it is very easy to make the mistake of
 shifting tenses and moving between the past and the present
 tense. If you start with a story in the past tense, you should
 make sure to use the past tense consistently
 throughout the entire story.

2,107

2,107

pronouns

283

The language of the sentence shows their relationship
 other words in the sentence is called case

he his him

All three pronouns can be used to refer to the same person

They all agree with the subject their difference in

2,172

3

In the section on punctuation, we review the use of the
 comma in compound sentences

A compound sentence is a sentence with two or more main clauses
 joined by a conjunction and but or or

2,107

In a compound sentence there are a subject and a predicate
 after the conjunction

2,107

2

In the sentence frame, each sentence and sup-
 erordinate clause is a separate sentence. Remember that commas and
 quotation marks are used to set off a quotation mark

A sign along the highway said remember telephone poles
 hit people only in self-defense.

2,109

30 D

Mary can bake a cake
Mary should bake a cake

might The meaning of the _____ what we might
the helping verb from can to

45 _____

second Food became cheap and plentiful and the automobile came
into common use

A comma should be placed after the word _____, and

4 _____ 16

nobody The drawer was full of things nobody would ever want
The _____ with _____ would
_____ and ends with the word _____

43 _____

_____ the _____
_____ never needed

5 The trainee entered the cage _____

85 _____ 1

Now that Mr. Bilby has explained the problem
We have moved to the city and we miss our farm very much
we miss our farm very much.

125 _____ 116

_____ that we call run-on sentences

run on The motor was wet. The motor refused to start
How we had to _____
_____ and verb

144 _____

The turning point is when Siras Marner found Eppie on the hearth

This sentence can be corrected by substituting the verb for the verb was.

verb) makes (subject) one
to the object of the preposition
a Neither fits me
b Neither of the coats _____ me

past (or same

The following sentence is a summary of The Merchant of Venice. The Merchant is a Jew who is accused of not giving the Duke of Venice the money he owes him. The Duke is a Christian and the Merchant is a Jew. The Merchant is accused of not giving the Duke the money he owes him. The Duke is a Christian and the Merchant is a Jew. The Merchant is accused of not giving the Duke the money he owes him. The Duke is a Christian and the Merchant is a Jew.

I recognized _____, He recognized _____
The pronoun _____ and the pronoun _____ in sentence
h mean the same person

A _____ means _____ the same case (for you)

The following sentence is a summary of the subject and a double line the predicate

conjunction
a _____ and _____
b _____ and _____

With _____ as a compound sentence

said
Remember
self defense

Education is much more than studying books began the speaker

a. Mary baked a cake.

b. Mary could have baked a cake

should In sentence a, the main verb is used by itself

In sentence b, two helping verbs have been added to change its meaning—_____ and _____

46

4

second

This paint doesn't show brush or roller marks and it dries quickly

A comma should be placed before *it dries*

16

317

Now let's review some of the things we have learned about adjective clauses in this and the previous lesson.

subudy want

a. An adjective clause is one that does the work of a single adjective

b. An adjective clause is one that begins with an adjective Which definition of an adjective clause is correct?

58b

24

Continue _____ follow the directions for the previous lesson

His school _____ was named for Abraham Lincoln in 1976. It soon became a favorite sport

The teacher entered the cage, armed only with a whip

85a

87

Another unusual type of adverb clause can sometimes be used very effectively _____ phrase of an "although" clause

Now that we have moved to the city

Even though _____ the car is no bargain

This adverb clause is unusual because instead of beginning with a clause signal, it begins with _____

17b

112

The motor was wet. ~~The motor~~ refused to start

subject

Since we are still talking about the motor, we do not need to repeat the noun **motor** in the second sentence

We therefore put the pronoun _____ in place of the noun **motor** as the subject of the second sentence

139b

24

Any one of the
allowing verbs
occurred. Indicate
place and
subject.

The climax ~~was~~ when Banquo's ghost appeared at the banquet.

Fill in the blank as it is used in the sentence. Indicate construction.

The climax ~~was~~ when Banquo's ghost appeared at the banquet.

Supply the correct verb in sentence. Indicate preposition to the object of the preposition.

- a. Every one needs washing.
b. Every one of the windows ~~was~~ washing.

Continue to show the effects of the previous lesson.

Mathilde was a pretty French girl who was married to a poor but pleasant clerk in the government service.

I recognized ~~him~~. He recognized ~~me~~.

The pronoun ~~he~~ in the sentence ~~was~~ the same person. Indicate sentence ~~he~~ mean the same person.

Are the pronouns ~~he~~ and ~~he~~ the same person? Indicate.

- a. John gets high grades and plans to attend college.
b. John gets high grades and his teachers urge him to attend college.

What are the effects of the pronouns ~~he~~ and ~~he~~ in the sentence? Indicate subject and predicate. Both before and after the pronoun.

The greatest problem of mankind ~~was~~ said Albert Einstein is man himself.

Education
books, began
the speaker

Learn to recognize these important helping verbs

HELPING VERBS shall will may can
 could would should must might

could, have

Paul _____ study

Which of these helping verbs _____ be used with the main verb study? (Yes, No)

47

48

and

Mr. Sims had accumulated much money and property but he wasn't happy or contented

A _____ should be placed before the word but.

37

18

A

A _____ is a word that is an adjective or a helping verb or a pronoun

36

53

invented by
Abner
Doubleday in
1839 baseball
soon became a
favorite sport

Todd intercepted the pass _____

5

12

- a. although it is cheap
- b. cheap as it is

an adjective

_____ is a word that is used to describe a noun or a pronoun or its normal position? _____

127

128

- a. The motor refused to start
- b. it refused to start.

Both are _____ and complete sentences

1

If you were writing only one sentence, which sentence would you write? _____

197

198

Any one of the
following verbs
occurred took
place came
about
667

The climax was when Banquo's ghost appeared at the banquet.

Fill in the blank so as to avoid the was when construction.

The climax was the _____ of Banquo's
ghost at the banquet.

1568

needs

Singular subjects joined by and are plural and require a plural verb.

Underline the correct verb.

The air and the water was perfect for swimming.

937

1916

Correct

Because of his small income her husband is not able to give her the life of luxury and romance for which she had always yearned.

2295

2296

No

A pronoun is in the nominative case when it is before an action verb as its subject—he laughed she is we won they lost.

Underline the nominative pronoun.

2474

They blamed us

2475

Use a comma generally before the conjunctions and, but, or or in a compound sentence. The comma gives each part greater distinctness and makes the sentence easier to read.

b

Insert the necessary comma.

We had only five minutes to play and every second counted

2743

2744

The
mankind, said
Albert Einstein
is man
himself

307

The coffee wasn't too strong _____ commented Uncle Pete _____ the people were just too weak.

303

The turning point Coach Perry takes charge of the team

appearance Eliminate the *is when* construction

appearing when

152 Coach Perry takes charge of the team. 1559

... that a verb that ends in *s* is always singular)

were Her face her way of talking me of you

918

One day he coyously brings home an invitation to a fancy ball

2207

invited John.

... the nominative case because they are the subject of the sentence

They I him she we them her

2475

Insert the necessary comma

play and His eyes were closed but he wasn't sleeping

2745

The strong commented Uncle Pete The weak

Miss Morris said Never offer too many excuses Too many excuses make people suspicious People are more likely to believe a single excuse

3013

3014

- a The weather is bad
b The weather is improving.

bc were sitting as if he was a little bit nervous
helping verb

49 Does is serve as a helping verb?

simple

A compound sentence is defined by two or more
simple sentences with a

314

10

after

the first sentence is followed by a comma and
another sentence.

315

11

Questioned
about his
policies, the
candidate gave
only vague
answers

319

The first sentence is followed by a comma. He gave himself up

d

a I thought it was the car's no bargain
b I like it the car's no bargain

q

in which sentence is the word "cheapness" used
the cheapness of the price?

90

b

The motor was wet. It refused to start.
It refused to start so I ran to the store to
read reviews from the press is something that he will

336

It means

1400

a I have brought my camera along.

b I have my camera with me.

b

to have used as a verb

5

5

conjunction

to have used as a verb
and/or

(20)

2

adverb

to have used as a verb
who whose whom) which
that

Surrounded by
police the
bandit gave
himself up

Eliminate the and by changing the clause
and went into a ditch

880

86

a I find it too small for our family
b we find it too small for our
family

5

to have used as a verb
the largeness of the house?

a

to have used as a verb
a run on sentence error

motor

a The motor was wet it wouldn't start
b The motor was wet It wouldn't start

400

Which is correct?

1801

6. So the missing names in the blank space so
 7. a. the name of the person on

A punch butter is where one player bats for another.

A pinch killer who bails for another

671

When two or more subjects are joined by *and* and are thought of as a single unit, use a singular verb.

3. Tea ☐ coffee is served with every meal

Bread butter is served with every meal.

and hence $a \leq b$ is correct¹

1940

Although her husband gave up buying a gun in order to finance a new dress, she was still unhappy because she had no jewels to wear.

284

John invited

cause they could serve as the first object of the sentence above.

I him we she them her

24 · R

The pilot received a storm warning and he moved up to a higher altitude.

... from this compound
... the gamma (γ) ...

48

1. If you are going to ask a question, you first decide whether
 2. it is a question or merely
 3. a statement.

It is not a good idea to ask the question you

30 女

is a player

Arson is when someone commits the crime of willfully setting fire to property
Arson of willfully setting fire to property

6

1672

A phrase _____ with a long with together with, or as well as _____ as he _____ art. Or no mistake he _____ the subject

7

Mr. Davis and his son are in Alaska.
Mr. Davis with his son are in Alaska

_____ plural verb are correct? _____

1941

under

She solves her problem by borrowing a diamond necklace from a friend in better circumstances

25

22 0

him them her

a I he she we they
o me him her us them

_____ the _____

24 8

2479

Cosch Blair moved some of his boys around and put several new players into the game.

26

_____ and would you _____
_____ around

27

1 48

direct

o Leroy asked. Where's my ticket?
Leroy asked where his ticket was

_____ the question a direct quotation?

30 6

340

a. I have studied my lesson.

b. I should have studied my lesson

c. I should have been studying my lesson

b

to write the sentence in the correct form

5.

of helping verbs? _____

53

No

to write the sentence in the correct form

54

54

complete

to write the sentence in the correct form

54

54

A crowd
gathered around
the excavation
fascinated by the
steam shovel

55

to write the sentence in the correct form

55

b

to write the sentence in the correct form

Don

56

took offense

56

a. Vicky is staying home today. She will watch the baby

b. Vicky is staying home today. she will watch the baby

Which is correct? _____

57

57

is the crime

Osmosis is where plants absorb moisture from the soil

Osmosis is the process by which

027

16.3

By shifting the underlined phrase to the end of this sentence we see how the underlined portion is not part of the subject

0

Mr. Davis, with his wife is in Alaska.

Mr. Davis is in Alaska with his wife

02

This sentence has only one subject, which is

1907

to ved
travels

After making a great hit at the ball because of her clothes and her beauty she found when she arrives home that the necklace is gone

0

77.3

You saw it. (It saw you)

0

Do the underlined words and phrases inform when we turn this sentence around? (Yes, No)

014

7480

Yes

a. Our dog often runs away but he always comes back

b. Our dog often runs away but always comes back

From which sentence should the comma be dropped?

0

2749

Leroy asked where his ticket was.

0

Are not the underlined words the actual words of the original question? (Yes, No)

0

30.8

The driver should have been watching the road

The truck hitting over the _____
_____ and _____

53

True

in _____ and _____ the _____
(before/after) the conjunction

2

4

We called a doctor whom a neighbor had recommended.

We called a doctor a neighbor had recommended

No

Don't use the _____ was _____
(Yes, No)

54

1/14

We then hastily
the article
contained many
inaccuracies

Mr. Lee owns a sports car and _____

26

Courteously as
I replied

I had to finish my theme. _____

I had to finish my theme

133

1/34

Suppose _____ during _____

Scotty hit a single

Then _____ hit _____
_____ the _____

10

- a. Scotty hit a single This won the game
b. Scotty hit a single This won the game

plants absorb
moisture from
the soil

0.3

The climax is when Tina reveals family secrets on a children's television program

The climax _____ when Tina reveals family secrets on a children's television program.

674

Mr Davis

a The camera together with the case, sell for \$39

b The camera and the case sell for \$39

In which sentence is the subject-verb pair incorrect?

94

913

Mr Davis

Mr Davis

Mr Davis

Mr Davis

Mr Davis

By going hopelessly into debt they buy another necklace to replace the one they had lost

2732

You saw it. It saw you.

Mr Davis

Do you agree that the other arguments have different
values for the "subject-verb-objective" test? (Mr X)

Mr Davis

248

a New words may become part of our language or they may soon disappear

b New words may become part of our language or may soon disappear

b

c Which sentence would a comma be inserted after the word language? _____

Mr Davis

2750

When you see a word that has a different work of the question
in the same way as the word "quotation" is (Mr X)

Mr Davis

Mr Davis

3019

should
have
been

54

The verb in this sentence is should have been
plus whatever the ping verbs should have

The driver should have been watching the road

The verb in this sentence is should have been
words (How many?)

55

before

24

No

94

Mr. Lee owns a
sports car
imported from
Italy

864

Small boats were nearby the Coast Guard and headed
for shore

late as it was

1134

Although we tried hard we couldn't make a touchdown

a touchdown

we couldn't make

1135

b

- a Many advertisements do not state the total price they
merely state the monthly payments
- b Many advertisements do not state the total price They
merely state the monthly payments

Which is correct?

404

405

adverbs, *when, where, how, why*

This has happened frequently

Because frequently _____ has happened

relative pronouns *who, whom, which, that*
signals to start adjective clauses
conjunctions *and, or*

relative pronouns *who, whom, which, that*
signals to start adjective clauses
HE AT OF FF To who (whose whom) which that
(Yes, No)

hearing - intending - thinking - falling
filled, sold, spoken, worn, spent, followed

adjective or an adverb

adjective or an adverb

but he is not able enough for this job

he is not able enough
for this job

- a. Jerry was smiling in a peculiar way. He had apparently been up to some mischief.
b. Jerry was smiling in a peculiar way. He had apparently been up to some mischief.

Which is correct?

The turning point was where Jabez went to Daniel Webster for help.

The turning point

Daniel Webster for help

Jabez went to

626

*Subjects connected by *or* or *nor* are singular and require a singular verb

- a. A doctor and a nurse
b. A doctor or a nurse

which subject is wrong? because it means only one person

-2 or 4 _____

1985

In the meantime she loses her beauty and becomes so plain and worn that no one could have recognized her for the beautiful girl she once had been.

274

the object of a verb or a preposition when it is used as the object of a verb or a preposition

underline the correct pronouns.

Several friends save the day for once. In

7467

For the second experiment, we wrote short compound sentences. The reader read the text without the help

2. British humor depends on understatement /u/ American humor is based largely on exaggeration

[illegible]

9 43

to avoid revealing the answer.)

- 1 The child asked whether our dog bites
2 The child asked Does your dog bite

when the reference comes as an indirect question which requires neither a question mark nor quotes?

- This has happened frequently
c. This has frequently happened.

adverb

Which sentence is correct? frequently or often?

interrupt the verb?

26

Because compound and sentence adverbs can take the same form as adjectives, they can be used as adjectives or adverbs.

but or

I study Spanish, and our school has a swimming pool.

27

Should he have studied more for the test?

Use who, whose, and whom when only one person

28

underline the correct relative pronoun

The clerk _____ took my order made a mistake in the bill.

29

A phrase that is used to describe a noun or pronoun

30

as an _____ to modify a noun or pronoun

31

_____ but he didn't show his temper.

Abelardo

Webb

he didn't show his temper

32

33

A sentence that begins with a phrase

34

_____ is in another sentence. (True film)

406

40

A straw vote is when an unofficial vote is taken to find out public opinion

A straw vote
taken to find out public opinion

16

Underline the correct verb

A doctor or a nurse is always on hand.

946

One day she happens to meet the friend who had lent her the unlucky necklace that had brought them so much misfortune

74

He is a man who is always on hand

2. If he refereed the game

3. Frank and he refereed the game

In sentence 1, which pronoun is correct? he

7460

The glass is broken into pieces

Several parents complained about overcrowding in the schools the mayor agreed to take immediate action
1. They rode we walked

2/52

He is a man who is always on hand

Leroy asked, "Where's my ticket?"

When he is on we put in question mark (inside outside) the quotes.

3022

- a This engine will immediately start in the coldest weather
 b This engine will start immediately in the coldest weather

When is the sentence correct? _____

verb and its helper? _____

- a I study Spanish and our school has a swimming pool
 b I study Spanish and Carol studies French

When is the sentence correct? _____

similar? _____

so which _____

Underline the correct relative pronoun

The store _____ sells these games is making a fortune

- a Frank was raised on a farm b He knew the problems of the farmer

When is the sentence correct? _____

phrase? _____

_____ but the human cost is infinitely greater.

the human cost is infinitely greater

There are several methods of _____

WRONG I approached the squirrel it ran away

RIGHT I approached the squirrel it ran away

1 Separate the words _____

an ad _____

s an unofficial
vote
16/7

The surprise is where the father demands that the kidnappers
pay him to take back his rowdy son.
The surprise is the father's _____ that the
kidnappers pay him to take back his rowdy son

678

Mother and Elsie do the dishes

5
424

_____ would you need it?
_____ do _____ verb does?
(Yes, No)

1947

1
424

Now that they had finally got out of debt she decides to tell
her friend how she had lost the borrowed neck ace and had
supplied a substitute for which she had paid such a great
price

2216

424
424

_____ had the car or _____ pushed
_____ take away _____
and _____ pushed the car

Underline the correct pronouns.

_____ and _____ counted the votes

485

12

_____ a compound predicate for a
compound sentence

The manager was pleased _____ raised my salary

The _____ there is no

2154

inside

Roberta asked, "Is this poison ivy?"
Roberta asked, "Is this poison ivy?"

_____ the _____ placed
_____ a quote

Don't

3023

One should immediately try artificial respiration

1. The road was muddy and we bought eggs at a farm

The road was muddy and we bought eggs at a farm
2. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

3. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

related
4. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

5. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

which

It was the Rosses dog that tore up our flower bed

6. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

Great as
the material
cost of war is.

7. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

8. I approached the squirrel and it ran away

9. I approached the squirrel and it ran away

capital

2. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

10. The road was muddy and we got stuck several times

demand
demanding

A boondoggler is where a person is hired to do a needless job.

A boondoggler
needless job

hired to do a

h 6

1679

yes

- a Mother and Elsie do the dishes
b Mother or Elsie do the dishes.

In which sentence is the plural verb *do* incorrect?

95

1948

Indefinite
decides

Oh, my poor Mathilde! her friend gasps with amazement.
Why that necklace! What you was only paste!

(End of story)

2216

727

When you use *both* or *neither* or when you compare a pair of things with a pronoun in the same clause that you would use if the pronouns were used singly

He 1

These flowers are from *it*. These flowers are from *me*.
Underline the correct pronoun

1185

These flowers are from *it* and *me*.

1185

Do not ordinarily use a comma before the conjunction that connects the two parts of a compound predicate

subject

- a Gary left his salad, but ate his dessert.
b Gary left his salad, but he ate his dessert.

From which sentence should the comma be omitted?

b

Is this person ivy?" asked Roberta.

When the conjunction is a question, is a comma used between the conjunction and the rest of the sentence? Yes No

90

7024

There is something else besides adverbs that can separate a main verb from its helper

STATEMENT **Judy can drive.**

QUESTION **Can Judy drive?**

immediately

The verb **can drive** is interrupted by the **auxiliary** **can** at 2

39

46

Our tree is small. It gives very little shade.

b

Because there is a relationship between the size of a tree and the amount of shade, these sentences would take a **(noun/ noun)** compound sentence

329

41

I see that to refer to something people think of as **objects**

which

Underline the correct relative pronoun

Marian wrote a theme about the teacher which had helped her most.

591

600

Present and past participles, as we have seen, are forms of verbs that can be **adjectives**. Now we look at verbs that have crossed over into noun territory

Tennis is good exercise.

Tennis is an **action** noun. It is the subject of the verb

870

A special type of adjective clause is used when you wish to state a fact about only a **part** of a **number** or a **target group**

Gloria has three sisters. One of them is a nurse.

The adjective clause states a fact about **one** of the sisters

446

WRONG: I approached the squirrel. It ran away.

RIGHT: I approached the squirrel, it ran away.

and

3 The third way to correct a run-on sentence is to insert a

409

466

The climax of the story was when Jeff announced that he would not study law

The climax of the story was
that he would not study law

68

Of lotion, cold cream relieves sunburn

Would you need
to relieve the pain you relieve?

949

There are eight people in the car
There are eight people in the car

There eight quarts in a peck
There eight people in the car

278

You can't blame the A for objecting
You can't blame the A for objecting

Underline the correct pronoun

You can't blame the A or B for objecting

448

Shall we buy a new car or shall we repair the old one?
Shall we buy a new car or repair the old one?

Which sentence requires a comma?

256

Is this poison my?" asked Roberia.

Is this poison my?" asked Roberia.
(enclosure)

3075

T₁ T Dad ~~w~~ want the car tonight
 L W Dad want the car tonight?

பெயர்

א. ע. כ. מ. נ. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. יא. יב. יג. יד. טו. טז. יז. יח. יט. כ. כא. כב. כג. כד. כה. כו. כז. כח. כט. ל. לא. לב. לג. לד. לה. לו. לז. לח. לט. מ. מא. מב. מג. מד. מה. מו. מז. מח. מט. נ. נא. נב. נג. נד. נה. נו. נז. נח. נט. ס. סא. סב. סג. סד. סה. סו. סז. סח. סט. ע. עא. עב. עג. עד. עה. עו. עז. עח. עט. פ. פא. פב. פג. פד. פה. פו. פז. פח.פט. צ. צא. צב. צג. צד. צה. צו. צז. צח. צט. ק. קא. קב. קג. קד. קה. קו. קז. קח. קט. קכ. קכא. קכב. קכג. קכד. קכה. קכו. קכז. קכח. קכט. קל. קלא. קלב. קלג. קלד. קלה. קלו. קלז. קלח. קלט. קס. קסא. קסב. קסג. קסד. קסה. קסו. קסז. קסח. קסט. קפ. קפא. קפב. קפג. קפד. קפה. קפו. קפז. קפח. קפט. קצ. קצא. קצב. קצג. קצד. קצה. קצו. קצז. קצח. קצט. ר. רא. רב. רג. רד. רה. רו. רז. רח. רט. ש. שא. שב. שג. שד. שה. שו. שז. שח. שט. שס. שסא. שסב. שסג. שסד. שסה. שסו. שסז. שסח. שסט. שפ. שפא. שפב. שפג. שפד. שפה. שפו. שפז. שפח. שפט. שכ. שכא. שכב. שכג. שכד. שכה. שכו. שכז. שכח. שכט. שס. שסא. שסב. שסג. שסד. שסה. שסו. שסז. שסח. שסט. שצ. שצא. שצב. שצג. שצד. שצה. שצו. שצז. שצח. שצט. ת. תא. תב. תג. תד. תה. תו. תז. תח. תט. תס. תסא. תסב. תסג. תסד. תסה. תסו. תסז. תסח. תסט. תפ. תפא. תפב. תפג. תפד. תפה. תפו. תפז. תפח. תפט. תצ. תצא. תצב. תצג. תצד. תצה. תצו. תצז. תצח. תצט. תכ. תכא. תכב. תכג. תכד. תכה. תכו. תכז. תכח. תכט. תל. תלא. תלב. תלג. תלד. תלה. תלו. תלז. תלח. תלט. תס. תסא. תסב. תסג. תסד. תסה. תסו. תסז. תסח. תסט. תפ. תפא. תפב. תפג. תפד. תפה. תפו. תפז. תפח. תפט. תצ. תצא. תצב. תצג. תצד. תצה. תצו. תצז. תצח. תצט.

1. *Chlorophyll a* and *b* contents were determined by the method of Arar and Collins (1971).

Our tree is small. We bought it at a nursery.

Unit	Year	Grades	Score
1	1990	100	100
2	1991	100	100
3	1992	100	100
4	1993	100	100
5	1994	100	100
6	1995	100	100
7	1996	100	100
8	1997	100	100
9	1998	100	100
10	1999	100	100
11	2000	100	100
12	2001	100	100
13	2002	100	100
14	2003	100	100
15	2004	100	100
16	2005	100	100
17	2006	100	100
18	2007	100	100
19	2008	100	100
20	2009	100	100
21	2010	100	100
22	2011	100	100
23	2012	100	100
24	2013	100	100
25	2014	100	100
26	2015	100	100
27	2016	100	100
28	2017	100	100
29	2018	100	100
30	2019	100	100
31	2020	100	100
32	2021	100	100
33	2022	100	100
34	2023	100	100
35	2024	100	100
36	2025	100	100
37	2026	100	100
38	2027	100	100
39	2028	100	100
40	2029	100	100
41	2030	100	100
42	2031	100	100
43	2032	100	100
44	2033	100	100
45	2034	100	100
46	2035	100	100
47	2036	100	100
48	2037	100	100
49	2038	100	100
50	2039	100	100
51	2040	100	100
52	2041	100	100
53	2042	100	100
54	2043	100	100
55	2044	100	100
56	2045	100	100
57	2046	100	100
58	2047	100	100
59	2048	100	100
60	2049	100	100
61	2050	100	100
62	2051	100	100
63	2052	100	100
64	2053	100	100
65	2054	100	100
66	2055	100	100
67	2056	100	100
68	2057	100	100
69	2058	100	100
70	2059	100	100
71	2060	100	100
72	2061	100	100
73	2062	100	100
74	2063	100	100
75	2064	100	100
76	2065	100	100
77	2066	100	100
78	2067	100	100
79	2068	100	100
80	2069	100	100
81	2070	100	100
82	2071	100	100
83	2072	100	100
84	2073	100	100
85	2074	100	100
86	2075	100	100
87	2076	100	100
88	2077	100	100
89	2078	100	100
90	2079	100	100
91	2080	100	100
92	2081	100	100
93	2082	100	100
94	2083	100	100
95			

a (2,10,14,18,22) compound sentence

Time	Lat	Long	Depth	Temp	Sal	Wind	Wave	Cloud	Vis	Pressure	Humidity	Wind Dir	Wave Dir	Cloud	Vis	Pressure	Humidity
0000	10.00	100.00	10	28.5	35.0	10	1.0	10	10	1010	100	10	10	10	10	1010	100

Post

Underline the correct relative pronoun

collegium iudiciale. ecclesia h.

21

TENNIS is good exercise.

Walking is good exercise

Both *Terms* and *Findings* are nouns used as subjects of the verb is.

[illegible]

13

verb³

829

Along the coast are many small islands uninhabited.

668

The ...

450

14

con otras

50000000

As I approached the squirrel it ran away
 From me it ran away

1 2 3 4 5

40

In this case, we used a _____.

1411

ΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΣ ΕΠΙΣΤΑΤΗΣ

Figure 10

10

Yes

Underline the correct verb

A thick hedge or a high wall + a feeling of privacy

449

6491

There are eight quarts in a peck.

There are eight quarts in a peck.

newly gathered evidence of the existence of

3

77.9

The Switcher will call for you.

He will call for you.

47447474

Underline the correct pronoun.

The **511** or **711** will call for you.

13

JNH

a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. w. x. y. z. aa. ab. ac. ad. ae. af. ag. ah. ai. aj. ak. al. am. an. ao. ap. aq. ar. as. at. au. av. aw. ax. ay. az. ba. bb. bc. bd. be. bf. bg. bh. bi. bj. bk. bl. bm. bn. bo. bp. bq. br. bs. bt. bu. bv. bw. bx. by. bz. ca. cb. cc. cd. ce. cf. cg. ch. ci. cj. ck. cl. cm. cn. co. cp. cq. cr. cs. ct. cu. cv. cw. cx. cy. cz. da. db. dc. dd. de. df. dg. dh. di. dj. dk. dl. dm. dn. do. dp. dq. dr. ds. dt. du. dv. dw. dx. dy. dz. ea. eb. ec. ed. ee. ef. eg. eh. ei. ej. ek. el. em. en. eo. ep. eq. er. es. et. eu. ev. ew. ex. ey. ez. fa. fb. fc. fd. fe. ff. fg. fh. fi. fj. fk. fl. fm. fn. fo. fp. fq. fr. fs. ft. fu. fv. fw. fx. fy. fz. ga. gb. gc. gd. ge. gf. gg. gh. gi. gj. gk. gl. gm. gn. go. gp. gq. gr. gs. gt. gu. gv. gw. gx. gy. gz. ha. hb. hc. hd. he. hf. hg. hh. hi. hj. hk. hl. hm. hn. ho. hp. hq. hr. hs. ht. hu. hv. hw. hx. hy. hz. ia. ib. ic. id. ie. if. ig. ih. ii. ij. ik. il. im. in. io. ip. iq. ir. is. it. iu. iv. iw. ix. iy. iz. ja. jb. jc. jd. je. jf. jg. jh. ji. jj. jk. jl. jm. jn. jo. jp. jq. jr. js. jt. ju. jv. jw. jx. jy. jz. ka. kb. kc. kd. ke. kf. kg. kh. ki. kj. kk. kl. km. kn. ko. kp. kq. kr. ks. kt. ku. kv. kw. kx. ky. kz. la. lb. lc. ld. le. lf. lg. lh. li. lj. lk. ll. lm. ln. lo. lp. lq. lr. ls. lt. lu. lv. lw. lx. ly. lz. ma. mb. mc. md. me. mf. mg. mh. mi. mj. mk. ml. mm. mn. mo. mp. mq. mr. ms. mt. mu. mv. mw. mx. my. mz. na. nb. nc. nd. ne. nf. ng. nh. ni. nj. nk. nl. nm. no. np. nq. nr. ns. nt. nu. nv. nw. nx. ny. nz. oa. ob. oc. od. oe. of. og. oh. oi. oj. ok. ol. om. on. oo. op. oq. or. os. ot. ou. ov. ow. ox. oy. oz. pa. pb. pc. pd. pe. pf. pg. ph. pi. pj. pk. pl. pm. pn. po. pp. pq. pr. ps. pt. pu. pv. pw. px. py. pz. qa. qb. qc. qd. qe. qf. qg. qh. qi. qj. qk. ql. qm. qn. qo. qp. qq. qr. qs. qt. qu. qv. qw. qx. qy. qz. ra. rb. rc. rd. re. rf. rg. rh. ri. rj. rk. rl. rm. rn. ro. rp. rq. rr. rs. rt. ru. rv. rw. rx. ry. rz. sa. sb. sc. sd. se. sf. sg. sh. si. sj. sk. sl. sm. sn. so. sp. sq. sr. ss. st. su. sv. sw. sx. sy. sz. ta. tb. tc. td. te. tf. tg. th. ti. tj. tk. tl. tm. tn. to. tp. tq. tr. ts. tt. tu. tv. tw. tx. ty. tz. ua. ub. uc. ud. ue. uf. ug. uh. ui. uj. uk. ul. um. un. uo. up. uq. ur. us. ut. uu. uv. uw. ux. uy. uz. va. vb. vc. vd. ve. vf. vg. vh. vi. vj. vk. vl. vm. vn. vo. vp. vq. vr. vs. vt. vu. vv. vw. vx. vy. vz. wa. wb. wc. wd. we. wf. wg. wh. wi. wj. wk. wl. wm. wn. wo. wp. wq. wr. ws. wt. wu. wv. ww. wx. wy. wz. xa. xb. xc. xd. xe. xf. xg. xh. xi. xj. xk. xl. xm. xn. xo. xp. xq. xr. xs. xt. xu. xv. xw. xx. xy. xz. ya. yb. yc. yd. ye. yf. yg. yh. yi. yj. yk. yl. ym. yn. yo. yp. yq. yr. ys. yt. yu. yv. yw. yx. yy. yz. za. zb. zc. zd. ze. zf. zg. zh. zi. zj. zk. zl. zm. zn. zo. zp. zq. zr. zs. zt. zu. zv. zw. zx. zy. zz.

Sue's arm was around the collier's neck and the dog was licking her face affectionately.

11

275A

When he is correct, it is sure to put the question
+ at the end of the question, not at the end of the sen-
tence.

04051 00

a. What are we having for dinner? questioned Don.
b. What are we having for dinner? questioned Don?

The $\text{supp } \pi$ is a proper π -space in sentence (a) (b).

46:15

3526

Will Dad want the car tonight?

question

The man who wants the car will want it.

subject

1

10

Our tree is small and it gives very little shade.

Our tree is small and we bought it at a nursery.

Which compound sentence is better?

2

Underline the correct relative pronoun.

the horse to he which

3

11

101

Walking is good exercise.

Walk

The man who walks every day is healthy.

verb with

4

5

There are many people of whom one of whom, several of whom, two of which, most of which

some

The room has three windows of which

the window

12

I approached the squirrel and it ran away.

Here we used a phrasal clause.

use

Here we used a (phrasal clause)

3

Pronouns are generally used in place of nouns to avoid repeating the nouns

Earl forgot where he had put his keys.

The two pronouns in this sentence are

and

has

Neither Gary's mother nor his father was at home

Neither his mother nor his father was at home

gives

Because neither of Gary's parents are at a time, we use a (singular/plural) verb

95

When I first saw him, he was an expression on the
last time I saw him, I knew what I had
the last time I saw him, I knew what I had

6

I forgot that there are eight quarts in a peck

2719

is the verb in the proper tense

2719

The reporter snapped a picture of me

The reporter snapped a picture of me

we

underline the correct pronouns

The reporter snapped a picture of me (she) and I (me)

1995

1995

The waves pound the rocks and gradually break them up
into sand

1995

2758

Here is another type of problem

3

'Don't handle the fruit.'

Is this quotation a question? (Yes, No)

3

3027

Most of the questions we ask begin with a wh word.

- a Will this pen write? c Who borrowed my book?
b Is the water boiling? d Does Tom like spinach?

U3d

Which is the only one of the four that always begins with a helping verb?

b2

The two parts of a compound sentence have equal importance.

The Mercers have a dog, and it is brown.

a

The fact that the Mercers have a dog is brown is not the fact that the Mercers have a dog.

33?

Is this a good sentence or would you like to change it?

which

Underline the correct relative pronoun.

any doctor (which, that)

6b?

21

A gerund that is formed by adding -ing to a verb is called a gerund. When we use a gerund, we use it as a noun. Some gerunds change in the spelling.

ing

The gerund form of the verb is running.

87?

The number of the groups that participate in the game vary from none of whom to all of whom.

first

Fill in the missing words to show that the game is fun.
Kate: You may take it as a game if you like.

4.42

I have many old coins.

1.43

phrase

- a I approached the squirrel; it ran away.
b On my approaching the squirrel, it ran away.
c I approached the squirrel. It ran away.
d I approached the squirrel; it ran away.
e As I approached the squirrel, I ran away.

Which is a run-on sentence? _____

4.2

461

that a question is coming

- a Will this pen write?
- b Does Tom like spinach?

two parts of the

54

- a The Mercers have a brown dog
- b The Mercers have a dog and it's brown

(simple, compound) sentence.

underline the correct relative pronoun

(the school which, who)

The gerund form of the verb is

rate

I have many old coins, _____

none of which

1141

city of subordination

Illinois has a quarterback nobody can stop him

- a Illinois has a quarterback and nobody can stop him
- b Illinois has a quarterback whom nobody can stop

which sentence is correct

1142

Earl forgot where he had put his keys.

The noun to which a pronoun refers is called its **antecedent**.
It is the antecedent that gives a pronoun definite meaning.
The antecedent of the pronouns he and his is the noun

.683

1684

None of the subjects joined by or or nor is singular and the
the plural the verb should agree with the closer word.

Neither the words nor the music was very original.

drives

The noun words is plural and the noun music is singular.
The missing verb should agree with words and
should be (are, are).

.952

953

I forgot that there were eight quarts in a peck.

Although this sentence is acceptable in colloquial conversation,
it does not meet the more rigid standards
of formal writing, which require that a fact that is
permanently true should be stated in the (present, past)
tense.

a n

2

7227

There will be plenty of room for you and me.

This sentence is correct because if we used each pronoun
separately we would say

Win

There will be plenty of room for you.

There will be plenty of room for me (I).

43

2491

friends, but

Most of us think of taxes as a necessary evil and we seldom
think of what we get in return for them.

4

7760

Did you hear the grocer say, "Don't handle the fruit"?

But the sentence

where the entire sentence and not the quotation is a ques-
tion we put the question mark (inside, outside) the quotes

Book

3029

Does this key fit?

ve b

52

We have an old apple tree and it's in our back yard

simple

30

35

which

Underline the correct relative pronoun

a bumblebee (which, which)

234

4. 10

which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

stealing of

8 +

8

all of which

I have many old coins, which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

I have many old coins, which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

I have many old coins, which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

34

345

On the one hand, which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

On the one hand, which, which, which, which, which, which, which, which

the word before and after the period

b

don't believe this rumor, it can't be true
the fan is oiled, it will run more quietly

4 3

14 5

Ea The break was so small that I could hardly see it.
 The decision of the committee is the noun.

1085

Neither the words nor the music were very original.
 We suggest that the words and music would we need to change the verb were? (Yes, No)

1954

present
 The article that potatoes are fattening.

27

The remark made Rozanne and I angry.

7492

or and Nations rise and nations fall.

41

outside
 Would any good American want to admit to his child, "I didn't vote because the weather was bad?"
 Would any good American want to admit to his child, "I didn't vote because the weather was bad?"

3030

Must the time be changed?

Does fit

The verb in this sentence does not fit the blank.

50

- We have an old apple tree in our back yard.
- We have an old apple tree and it is in our back yard.

Identify

Simple sentence Compound sentence Complex sentence
The sentence is a sentence because it .
main clause the the .
(compound) sentence

750

336

which

Underline the correct relative pronoun.
the nurse (who, which)

505

508

studying

to take a break We a new the ground
after .
with it we .

875

875

a few of which

... say the word "a few of which" to refer to people
which, to refer to people
The Kellys have three sons .
attending college.

155

146

rumor It

Continue to fill in the blank with the correct word.
a Whenever we buy a used car, we have a mechanic check
it thoroughly.
b The Smiths didn't come, we waited until 9 o'clock.

115

450

	Bananas are harvested while <i>they</i> are still green.	
Bananas	The noun Bananas is the	of the pro
	noun they .	
668		687
	The teacher or the students take <i>covers</i> the topic	
	The singular subject teacher requires a singular verb, but	
	the plural subject students requires a plural verb.	
8	Because the plural subject students is closer to the verb,	
	we choose the plural verb.	
955		956
	The family goes <i>go</i> to Hollywood where Verna gets <i>got</i> a	
13	job as an extra.	
2224		2225
	Neither the Mannings nor the <i>she</i> would sell our land.	
378		
7493		7494
None	It took Columbus seventy days to cross the Atlantic but a	
	modern jet makes the trip in less than six hours.	
762		763
	First, decide whether just the quotation or the entire sentence	
	is a quotation. Then, underline the punctuation at the end of	
	this sentence.	
6		
	When you get the wrong number, do you say "I'm sorry	
3034		3034

You make **AMT** start to right by putting the verb first

Out jumped the rabbit

- a After you find the verb jumped, what jumped?
The subject of this sentence is

- a The house was attractive. The neighborhood appealed to us.
b The house was attractive. Rents are high in our city.

Which pair of sentences would be correct?
Sentence 1 because the subject is

The house is the subject of the sentence. The subject is always the subject.

car beat

Any player **beat** must be very poor.
The subject of the verb **beat** is the noun **player**, but the noun

808

Do you remember that **ing** is added to verbs by adding **ing** to verbs?

verb

Could the word **engaging** be either a present participle or a gerund? (Yes, A)

8

878

Which of the following sentences is correct?
Which of the following sentences is correct?
Which of the following sentences is correct?

which

We have three clocks. **clocks** is the subject of the sentence.

We have three clocks.
good time.

1.47

8148

original ft

- a If you will sometimes agree with other people, they will be more likely to agree with you.
b Whales do not actually spout water. They merely blow out their moist breath.

1417

8138

an antecedent

658

The pronouns *I* and *you* are antecedents because they can be no doubt about whom they refer. In ways makes the speaker and the person(s) spoken to.

Imagine should say to you know him or You know that the my brother about which there can be any doubt the person(s) ...

658

enough

956

though a sentence with a clear and a precise subject may or may not start with the verb agrees with the subject, it is not wise to avoid such sentences.

- a. The teacher or the students select the topic
- b. The teacher selects the topic or the students do

A few words would prefer possible to

195

not

4

Copernicus, that the earth (turns or felt) around the sun

7776

not

444

I understand that Rick told *me* *that* and *us* are entirely different stories.

2495

Atlantic, but

176

Are we solving this problem or merely postponing it?

2764

sorry?

11

When the referee made the citation and sentence was a question mark for two. The question mark goes inside the quotation.

Did the referee ask "Are you ready?"

It is not possible to put the end of this sentence

Will Judy ask, "Have you seen Ralph

4035

This story the class really enjoyed

rabbit

_____ enjoyed

what enjoyed?

The subject of this sentence is

to

Brad apologized to Cathy. She was with her sister

Brad apologized to Cathy. She accepted his apology

3

11

Any player _____ must be very poor

Ross

noun *whom* stands for the noun

3 4

Yes

my word is used as an adjective if it is a

2

none of which

Rita baby sits with two children

Rita baby sits with two children,

is very mischievous

18

334

with They

and after the conjunction

It wasn't what he said - it was the way he said

4 4

14 4

_____ antecedents whenever there can be any doubt about which pronoun they refer to

2170

- a As soon as the boys got paid, they spent it
- b As soon as the boys got their pay, they spent it

_____ sentence does the pronoun *it* have an antecedent?

2171

1689

a The kitchen wasn't large enough, and neither were the bedrooms

b

b Neither the kitchen nor the bedrooms were large enough.

_____ would prefer sentence (a) _____ would prefer sentence (b)

94

958

There Cauley met an editor who _____ him to write his life story

b

7427

We have decided that Ken and _____ will play against Iris and _____

743

7496

None

The producers must give the program more variety or it will not survive

741

7465

_____ are handled in exactly the same way as question marks.

Ralph?

"Which tooth hurts?" asked the dentist.

"It's another home run," shouted Pete.

_____ in addition to the question mark _____ in these sentences _____

3034

class

In those days and the cars were expensive and they did not have self-starters. When they started the subject was the car.

To this old inn came a strange visitor

24

25

b

- a Cars were a luxury in those days and they did not have self-starters.
b Cars were a luxury in those days and few people could afford them.

Which is a better compound sentence

26

27

Keeping in mind that the purpose of the story is to tell the reader about the car, which sentence is the better one?

player

Every day the car was a luxury in those days and they did not have self-starters. When they started the subject was the car. This house was built in the early 19th century and it is the best of its kind in the world.

28

29

present participle

If the *ing* word is used as a noun, it is a

30

one of whom

The air is full of bacteria. The air is full of bacteria.

The air is full of bacteria. The air is full of bacteria. are harmful.

31

said but if

There will be a thorough inquiry. The truth will come out.

32

33

3 Collecting stamps is an interesting hobby if one can afford to buy them.
 7 Stamp collecting is an interesting hobby if one can afford to buy them.
 b
 489 dent? _____ 1690

A few flowers or a plant is a good gift
 A few flowers or a plant is a good gift so that each of
 the points will agree with
 b
 1953 _____ 1959

1874 Frankin's experiment _____ that lightning _____ elec-
 tricity.
 2727 _____ 2228

425 Unfortunately neither _____ nor Connie remembered to
 lead the dog.
 7446 _____ 2497

Andy eats like a horse but gains no weight.
 2765 _____ 2766

Just look at that sunset! exclaimed Mother
 Just look at that sunset! exclaimed Mother!
 These _____ and _____
 2334 _____ 3035

came vis for

Underline the verb and its subject.

Away sped the blue car.

70

7.

a My birthday was approaching, and I was beginning to think about gifts.

b

b My birthday was approaching, and I had always wanted to go deer hunting.

Which is a better compound sentence?

140

14.

Here is a quick way to decide whether the clause signal is a subject or an object. When you see no other word before the verb that could possibly serve as its subject, then the relative pronoun is its subject, and who is correct.

whom

who was first who were absent who bought our car

The only word that could be the subject here is

610

15.

a *Swinging* makes me dizzy.

b She went through the *swinging* door.

Gerund

In which sentence is *swinging* a present participle because it is used as an adjective to modify a noun?

830

28.

The college has eight hundred students, *most of whom* came from foreign countries.

most of which

The college has eight hundred students,

most of which came from foreign countries.

150

5

inquiry and the

You had better take your time; you might make many mistakes.

1420

142

a It is advisable to have farming experience before buying

b It is advisable to have experience on a farm before buying

In which sentence are the pronouns have an antecedent?

A few flowers are
a good gift
and so
is a plant
(in a similar
sentence,

the words "a few flowers" are in parentheses, the
italicized verb? Is a change would be necessary? If only
the verb "is" is italicized, the verb would remain the same. write (correct)

Neither a fur collar (of my coats)

The bus driver told us that Philadelphia is very
close to New York.

The Devil's Ride made Kathy and her sick

Lesson 11 Expressions

Mr. Lutz exclaimed, "What a silly thing to buy!"

Mr. Lutz exclaimed, "What a silly thing to buy!"

The expression "exclaimed" is used in the sentence.

Underline the verb and its subject

Here stands the monument to the Unknown Soldier

7

You can always add salt to your food, but you cannot remove it once it is in

_____ sentence therefore is (usual phrase)

11

10

who

_____ whom _____

61

6.7

a. Nothing makes me dizzy

She went through the _____ door

b

_____ as a noun to name an action?

20

18

The school has twelve rooms. _____

The school has twelve rooms

one out there

157

The election was close at hand everyone was discussing politics.

time or you

112

- b One becomes a fan because music interests him.
 One becomes a musician because music interests him.
 One becomes a musician because _____ interests him.

64

692

Correct

a These buses go to the stadium. (Either of)

960

96

- a The author went back to Italy where he learned about his
 birthplace.

279

2730

her

The Chandlers and (the _____) attend the same church.

494

7499

For variety or emphasis, we often begin a sentence with an
 adverbial modifier—a word, a phrase, or a clause.

- a Our team has been winning recently.
 b Recently our team has been winning.

Which sentence begins with an introductory adverb?

2768

In this and the following frames, circle the letter of the sen-
 tence that is properly punctuated and capitalized.

a

- a Our neighbor asked, 'If he could borrow our lawnmower?'"
 b Our neighbor asked, "May I borrow your lawnmower?"

4046

3037

ing verb

Never has our team played any better

77

Arthur drove most of the way and we had two (at first)
This compound sentence is *great* *great*

object form (who, whom)

Interesting unit is fascinating

By

Ralph brought his parents
before
Ralph brought his parents
I had met before

the Semicolon

It isn't the car that kills it's the driver behind the wheel

Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.

The person who made his sentence had *it* in mind when he used the pronoun *it*.

As the state of the world changes, the present is served
as the state of the world changes, the present is served

1693

Unseasonable weather, _____ us to cut our prices (and a heavy stock)

417,100

Gloria not " , thought up this slogan

The χ^2 statistic is a measure of the difference between the observed and expected frequencies. Using a chi-square table, we can determine the probability of observing a chi-square value as large as the one calculated, assuming the null hypothesis is true.

8 Ted arrived with the refreshments.
 Ted arrived with the refreshments.

1. A. In sample 1, there were no more emphases

How does the story end?' asked Miss Nolan.

has team played

Under me the verb and its subject

Neither did Pam receive an invitation.

2004

We cannot prevent tornadoes, but we can minimize their destructiveness.

Pharmaceuticals, 1997, 19, 104-110

507611

Mr. Doty is a person

Since the subject is the subject of the sentence, it would have to be the subject.

Wie wird die Nutzung von IT in der Zukunft aussehen?

direct object

It's a good way to use friends.

Fig. 3. 1 - 2000; 2 - 1990; 3 - 1980; 4 - 1970; 5 - 1960; 6 - 1950; 7 - 1940; 8 - 1930; 9 - 1920; 10 - 1910; 11 - 1900; 12 - 1890; 13 - 1880; 14 - 1870; 15 - 1860; 16 - 1850; 17 - 1840; 18 - 1830; 19 - 1820; 20 - 1810; 21 - 1800; 22 - 1790; 23 - 1780; 24 - 1770; 25 - 1760; 26 - 1750; 27 - 1740; 28 - 1730; 29 - 1720; 30 - 1710; 31 - 1700; 32 - 1690; 33 - 1680; 34 - 1670; 35 - 1660; 36 - 1650; 37 - 1640; 38 - 1630; 39 - 1620; 40 - 1610; 41 - 1600; 42 - 1590; 43 - 1580; 44 - 1570; 45 - 1560; 46 - 1550; 47 - 1540; 48 - 1530; 49 - 1520; 50 - 1510; 51 - 1500; 52 - 1490; 53 - 1480; 54 - 1470; 55 - 1460; 56 - 1450; 57 - 1440; 58 - 1430; 59 - 1420; 60 - 1410; 61 - 1400; 62 - 1390; 63 - 1380; 64 - 1370; 65 - 1360; 66 - 1350; 67 - 1340; 68 - 1330; 69 - 1320; 70 - 1310; 71 - 1300; 72 - 1290; 73 - 1280; 74 - 1270; 75 - 1260; 76 - 1250; 77 - 1240; 78 - 1230; 79 - 1220; 80 - 1210; 81 - 1200; 82 - 1190; 83 - 1180; 84 - 1170; 85 - 1160; 86 - 1150; 87 - 1140; 88 - 1130; 89 - 1120; 90 - 1110; 91 - 1100; 92 - 1090; 93 - 1080; 94 - 1070; 95 - 1060; 96 - 1050; 97 - 1040; 98 - 1030; 99 - 1020; 100 - 1010; 101 - 1000; 102 - 990; 103 - 980; 104 - 970; 105 - 960; 106 - 950; 107 - 940; 108 - 930; 109 - 920; 110 - 910; 111 - 900; 112 - 890; 113 - 880; 114 - 870; 115 - 860; 116 - 850; 117 - 840; 118 - 830; 119 - 820; 120 - 810; 121 - 800; 122 - 790; 123 - 780; 124 - 770; 125 - 760; 126 - 750; 127 - 740; 128 - 730; 129 - 720; 130 - 710; 131 - 700; 132 - 690; 133 - 680; 134 - 670; 135 - 660; 136 - 650; 137 - 640; 138 - 630; 139 - 620; 140 - 610; 141 - 600; 142 - 590; 143 - 580; 144 - 570; 145 - 560; 146 - 550; 147 - 540; 148 - 530; 149 - 520; 150 - 510; 151 - 500; 152 - 490; 153 - 480; 154 - 470; 155 - 460; 156 - 450; 157 - 440; 158 - 430; 159 - 420; 160 - 410; 161 - 400; 162 - 390; 163 - 380; 164 - 370; 165 - 360; 166 - 350; 167 - 340; 168 - 330; 169 - 320; 170 - 310; 171 - 300; 172 - 290; 173 - 280; 174 - 270; 175 - 260; 176 - 250; 177 - 240; 178 - 230; 179 - 220; 180 - 210; 181 - 200; 182 - 190; 183 - 180; 184 - 170; 185 - 160; 186 - 150; 187 - 140; 188 - 130; 189 - 120; 190 - 110; 191 - 100; 192 - 90; 193 - 80; 194 - 70; 195 - 60; 196 - 50; 197 - 40; 198 - 30; 199 - 20; 200 - 10; 201 - 0; 202 - -10; 203 - -20; 204 - -30; 205 - -40; 206 - -50; 207 - -60; 208 - -70; 209 - -80; 210 - -90; 211 - -100; 212 - -110; 213 - -120; 214 - -130; 215 - -140; 216 - -150; 217 - -160; 218 - -170; 219 - -180; 220 - -190; 221 - -200; 222 - -210; 223 - -220; 224 - -230; 225 - -240; 226 - -250; 227 - -260; 228 - -270; 229 - -280; 230 - -290; 231 - -300; 232 - -310; 233 - -320; 234 - -330; 235 - -340; 236 - -350; 237 - -360; 238 - -370; 239 - -380; 240 - -390; 241 - -400; 242 - -410; 243 - -420; 244 - -430; 245 - -440; 246 - -450; 247 - -460; 248 - -470; 249 - -480; 250 - -490; 251 - -500; 252 - -510; 253 - -520; 254 - -530; 255 - -540; 256 - -550; 257 - -560; 258 - -570; 259 - -580; 260 - -590; 261 - -600; 262 - -610; 263 - -620; 264 - -630; 265 - -640; 266 - -650; 267 - -660; 268 - -670; 269 - -680; 270 - -690; 271 - -700; 272 - -710; 273 - -720; 274 - -730; 275 - -740; 276 - -750; 277 - -760; 278 - -770; 279 - -780; 280 - -790; 281 - -800; 282 - -810; 283 - -820; 284 - -830; 285 - -840; 286 - -850; 287 - -860; 288 - -870; 289 - -880; 290 - -890; 291 - -900; 292 - -910; 293 - -920; 294 - -930; 295 - -940; 296 - -950; 297 - -960; 298 - -970; 299 - -980; 300 - -990; 301 - -1000; 302 - -1010; 303 - -1020; 304 - -1030; 305 - -1040; 306 - -1050; 307 - -1060; 308 - -1070; 309 - -1080; 310 - -1090; 311 - -1100; 312 - -1110; 313 - -1120; 314 - -1130; 315 - -1140; 316 - -1150; 317 - -1160; 318 - -1170; 319 - -1180; 320 - -1190; 321 - -1200; 322 - -1210; 323 - -1220; 324 - -1230; 325 - -1240; 326 - -1250; 327 - -1260; 328 - -1270; 329 - -1280; 330 - -1290; 331 - -1300; 332 - -1310; 333 - -1320; 334 - -1330; 335 - -1340; 336 - -1350; 337 - -1360; 338 - -1370; 339 - -1380; 340 - -1390; 341 - -1400; 342 - -1410; 343 - -1420; 344 - -1430; 345 - -1440; 346 - -1450; 347 - -1460; 348 - -1470; 349 - -1480; 350 - -1490; 351 - -1500; 352 - -1510; 353 - -1520; 354 - -1530; 355 - -1540; 356 - -1550; 357 - -1560; 358 - -1570; 359 - -1580; 360 - -1590; 361 - -1600; 362 - -1610; 363 - -1620; 364 - -1630; 365 - -1640; 366 - -1650; 367 - -1660; 368 - -1670; 369 - -1680; 370 - -1690; 371 - -1700; 372 - -1710; 373 - -1720; 374 - -1730; 375 - -1740; 376 - -1750; 377 - -1760; 378 - -1770; 379 - -1780; 380 - -1790; 381 - -1800; 382 - -1810; 383 - -1820; 384 - -1830; 385 - -1840; 386 - -1850; 387 - -1860; 388 - -1870; 389 - -1880; 390 - -1890; 391 - -1900; 392 - -1910; 393 - -1920; 394 - -1930; 395 - -1940; 396 - -1950; 397 - -1960; 398 - -1970; 399 - -1980; 400 - -1990; 401 - -2000; 402 -

If x is the solution of $\begin{cases} Ax = b \\ Cx = d \end{cases}$ then $\begin{bmatrix} A \\ C \end{bmatrix} x = \begin{bmatrix} b \\ d \end{bmatrix}$.
 Equivalently, $\begin{bmatrix} A \\ C \end{bmatrix} x = \begin{bmatrix} b \\ d \end{bmatrix}$ if and only if $\begin{bmatrix} A \\ C \end{bmatrix} x = \begin{bmatrix} b \\ d \end{bmatrix}$.

neither of whom

of which, the price of which, the result of which, the purpose of which.

There are many words in English that have the same meaning but are used in different contexts. For example, the word "big" can be used to describe a large object, a large number, or a large amount of something. Similarly, the word "small" can be used to describe a small object, a small number, or a small amount of something. Understanding the context in which a word is used is important for understanding its meaning.

What noun precedes *of which*?

10.15 4.5

Male mosquitoes do not bite people they live on the juice of plants

1. Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.
 2. Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.

4

3. Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.
 4. Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.

693

554

5. The sprayer is for two dollars with the chemical.

11

196

A verb form that is a past participle with a form of have is called a perfect tense.

a. decided b. have decided

1. The verb form is a perfect tense.

13

This is something for you and me to think about.

28

190

6. The verb form is the meaning of the introductory adverb more time to sink in.

a. The water was shallow

b. The water was shallow

7. The verb form is the meaning of the introductory adverb more time to sink in.
 because it is set off with a

2770

8. 'Just what I wanted' exclaimed Ellen as she opened the box.

2

9. 'Just what I wanted' exclaimed Ellen as she opened the box.

11

4039

Underline the verb and its subject

Must each member participate in the discussion?

The car had no lights and the accident occurred on our corner

It is impossible to be a

Mr. Doty is a person

He is a person who has a very high level of intelligence

He is a person who is very intelligent

The phrase "in which" is a relative pronoun used in gerund phrases
way that nouns are used

He changed his entire life

He is a person who has a very high level of intelligence

He is a person who is very intelligent

Mr. Kerr bought several stocks
thoughtful

What noun precedes of which?

It is not enough merely to feel appreciation one should also express it

Q. Pete wants to be a lawyer because it interests him.
 R. Pete wants to study law because it interests him.
 The sentence was created by taking up the preposition a
 noun, supplying an infinitive.

1694

1695

Correct

These questions answered in this chapter (Every one of)

161

164

As a matter of fact, the present has and
 the past have corresponding perfect tenses.
 The present perfect, the past perfect, and the
 perfect.

2232

2233

As a matter of fact, use with more attention too when it is
 set off with a comma.

Q. For example, he was remarkably strong.
 R. For example, he was remarkably strong.

What the sentence gives more emphasis to the prepositional
 phrase? —

2770

2771

Q. Carolyn screamed. Look out for that child!
 R. Carolyn screamed. 'Look out for that child!'

3040

Must member
pa p. te

Underline the verb and its subject

Where does Mother keep the scissors?

poor

345

The engine runs smoothly. It uses too much gas.
a The engine runs smoothly, but it uses too much gas.

where

425

People usually trust others.

subject

98

Your mistake was .

I was mistaken.
a I was mistaken.
b I was mistaken.

value

cc

I read a novel.
a I read a novel.
b I read a novel.

Sentence
(How many?)

1156

appreciation one

425

a After the children left, the cozy home seemed empty and cheerless.
b The children left. The cozy home seemed empty and cheerless.

Which sentence is correct?

4/5

does
Mother
keep

76

Unit 10: The dress that she bought

Can this dress be washed in soap and water?

7

- You must shut the gate or the dog will get out.
You must shut the gate. The dog will get out.

Which arrangement brings out the relationship between the two ideas more clearly? ...

130

Underline the correct relative pronoun.

130

The speaker _____ he introduced was embarrassed by so much praise.

130

11

- a We paid thirty dollars for repairs.
We paid thirty dollars for

130

Unit 10: The dress that she bought

Unit 10: The dress that she bought

preposition for?

130

11

The _____ whose _____ who _____ whom _____
used for things as well as for persons

130

- I ordered a French soup _____
I ordered a French soup _____

130

Unit 10: The dress that she bought

- We hiked through a dense woods. The sunlight hardly penetrated the thick foliage.
We hiked through a dense woods where the sunlight hardly penetrated the thick foliage.

130

Which sentence is correct? _____

130

11

antecedent

I's subject was used not as a pronoun but as an introductory word to get a sentence started - capital 'I' remarks about it is of the subject. This usage is perfectly correct.
a _____ was ten o'clock and I was starting to rain.
b I guess I'm not musical because I've never enjoyed it.
in which sentence is 'I' correctly used?

697

it must

A few cookies _____ my hunger after school (or a sandwich)

696

ties have

I _____ have _____ with a participle gives us the present perfect tense.
_____ have _____ with a participle gives us the past perfect tense.
a have decided b had decided

2245

hey

_____ that after every other verb in the English language we sometimes use _____ that after any form of the verb be we use _____ as an auxiliary.

2504

yes

A _____ is more frequently used after a long introductory phrase than after a short one.
a After several weeks of hard and persistent practice the team perfected this play.
b For weeks the team practiced this play.
c _____ one would use use a comma.

2773

u

a Can't you just hear Aunt Emma saying "I told you so"?
c Can't you just hear Aunt Emma saying "I told you so?"

3042

Can I see
he will do

Can a verb phrase start with a modal verb?

3

7

17

- a I liked the dog. It was a collie.
b I liked the dog. The dog liked me

a

What is the difference between a subject and an object?

Subject is the person or thing that does the action.

14

18

underline the correct relative pronoun

which

Robert Frost is the poet whom I selected for my report.

b R

What is the difference between a subject and an object?

Subject is the person or thing that does the action.

1

S = Subject SC = Subject Complement
DO = Direct Object OP = Object of Preposition

10

The sign forbids people to smoke.

10

Even though the car was old, it was very fast.

10

Who was the first person to invent the telephone?

10

The man who was sitting next to me was the winner.

10

Yes

She makes pastry in the kitchen.

She makes pastry in the kitchen.

15

She makes (an entire day)

15

a The restaurant being crowded we decided not to wait.

b

b The restaurant was crowded we decided not to wait.

Which sentence is correct? _____

142

15

	a shall could, should can must, might
Yes	b soon, never now always, not surely

Which group of words consists of the ping verbs?

29

72

I liked the dog, and the dog liked me.

Because both parts of the sentence come in the relationship between the person and the dog, this sentence is not a compound sentence.

5928

349

When the relative pronoun is the object of a preposition, use the object form **whom**, for example **to whom**, **for whom**, **from whom**.

44. H. 17. 17.

Leadership the college literature program

Most of the candidates for the 1990 election were elected

卷之四

44

fishing from
this dock (DO)

S = Schwert

5.4. Subject's Contribution

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{1}{2} \dot{\theta}^2 \right) = \frac{1}{2} \dot{\theta}^2 \quad \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{1}{2} \dot{\theta}^2 \right) = \frac{1}{2} \dot{\theta}^2$$
$$\beta \in \beta^X \quad \beta \text{ left of } a \quad a \quad \beta^0 X \quad \beta \text{ on } \omega, \beta \text{ on } id a$$

His violation was gross and intentional. It did not

1

1592

459

Change the **whose** to the **of which** construction

the preparation
of which

The minister told a story to his people that he told in this manner:

The minister told a story _____

www.bentley.com

25M

34

2 Having no one to play with, the child turned to books for companionship.

4

b The child had no one to play with she turned to books for companionship.

Which sentence is correct?

1478

1179

Give the subject at the end of the sentence and put their subject word first as usual

To take chances is foolish.

The boys very willing to help. (Each of)

• Mr. Frisby was out for an hour
• Mr. Frisby was out for an hour

in which sentence s is the verb in the present perfect tense.

The choir now was full

chairman

5. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} = \infty$ (The limit of $\frac{1}{x}$ as x approaches 0 is infinity.)
 6. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x^2} = \infty$ (The limit of $\frac{1}{x^2}$ as x approaches 0 is infinity.)
 7. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x^3} = \infty$ (The limit of $\frac{1}{x^3}$ as x approaches 0 is infinity.)

As a consequence, the α subjects also had a decrease at the beginning of a session in a part of the main network.

3. You will change your mind *if you have a chance*.
b. *If you have a chance*, you will change your mind.
Which sentence requires a comma because the adverb clause comes first?

Are garden?
asked Mrs
Sheldon

The agent asked _____ is the lady of the house at home

True

fence. (The End)

1

2

was born in Utah but our family soon moved to Oregon
T. ...
corn (location growth)

55

P. 10

Underline the correct relative pronoun.

My grandfather was a man to whom everyone came for advice.

五、

1992

Saving the precious topsoil (\$

 $S = \text{Subtree}$

SC = Subject & complement

The clerk made an error in adding the figures. ()

34

 η^2

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

12 of which

$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{6}$
---------------	---------------	---------------

١٤ : ٢٣

٢٤ : ٣٥

Our school had an assembly
sportsmanship

Our school had an assembly

5

UDC 62-50:621.372.6.01+621.372.6.02

b

1000

10

1 seems strange
that he forgot
his own birthday

200

Although such expressions as 'It says' are commonly
used, they are often ridiculous and clumsy

For example in the Bible that all men are brothers.

Here is a sentence in the Bible which tells you what a man
he is like. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) (26) (27) (28) (29) (30) (31) (32) (33) (34) (35) (36) (37) (38) (39) (40) (41) (42) (43) (44) (45) (46) (47) (48) (49) (50) (51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61) (62) (63) (64) (65) (66) (67) (68) (69) (70) (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80) (81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96) (97) (98) (99) (100)

21

2100

2101

2102

2103

2104

2105

2106

2107

'Stop'
shouted the
bandleader

2108

Although such expressions as 'It says' are commonly
used, they are often ridiculous and clumsy

2109

Although such expressions as 'It says' are commonly
used, they are often ridiculous and clumsy

The culprits were (they three)

2110

a Most voters have made up their minds before the cam
paign starts.

b Before the campaign starts most voters have made up
their minds.

Although such expressions as 'It says' are commonly
used, they are often ridiculous and clumsy

2111

Will all these new inventions asked the speaker make
people any happier

2112

1. It says in the Bible that all men are brothers.
 2. The Bible says that all men are brothers.
 3. ... is more direct and to the point?

101

1102

... with its subject
 who which or that
 ... depends on
 what ...
 I like a dog that is friendly
 ... the noise

91

Mr. Frisby spoke for an hour

present perfect

...
 ... in the past
 ...
 ...

1131

2240

they

underline the correct pronoun

The only other girl in the class was she.

11

1509

- As the number of cars increases, many highways become inadequate.
 Many highways become inadequate as the number of cars increases.

2772

2775

... the exclamation point
 ... the question
 were a question

No
 inventions

The people behind him were shouting sit down

make happier?

3547

ye b

יב

ideas

Print

I steered for the shore the wind kept turning the boat
The course is getting harder am getting later

152

$$\Delta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Gamma = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4

What a time to say it! I think I suppose we hope I will
 have a lot of fun. I have the most beautiful people
 in the world. I am so happy.

It is John who is the subject of the verb

2

34. 10. 1949

Railroads are still one of the cheapest means of hauling heavy loads. ()

457

2.2

the date
of which

Our television set has a knob

Our television set has a knob

_____ I have never discovered

ヒ

63

No

then besides furthermore otherwise
therefore however consequently nevertheless

[illegible]

437

- a The sign said that hunting was not allowed
b It said on the sign that hunting was not allowed.

Why is sentence 2 a more direct way to the point?

I like a dog that is friendly

it requires the singular verb

১৭৭

1972

- a Cart *burnt* a fire.
b Cart *has burnt* a fire.

For (spoken)

and so forth, and that he has a past history. The other
 does not have a past history, it was found in the past, the
 place of the object is not in the past, the present moment.

174.

74

[illegible]

4,874.4

Tom knows The police stopped him Colby beat in
 For one in each of the three sentences is allowed by
 the rules of English grammar. (10 points)

2

75

+ y = ... pulled to the end of a
... ..

18

2 到

showing. Sit
down.

It was Cain who asked "am I my brother's keeper"

974

304P

Nearly every simple sentence that we make is a combination of three basic patterns. Two of these patterns involve

underline the one verb which indicates an action

was pushed seemed

Our school is small. we have good teams

Which construction would bring out the meaning more clearly, and or but?

I think I suppose we hope we guess

When a clause like one of these follows the relative pronoun pay no attention to it when choosing between who and whom.

Briggs is the candidate he thinks will win

Briggs is the candidate whom I suppose will win

In both sentences the correct pronoun is (who, whom)

hauling heavy loads (OP)

The next step is removing the tire from the rim ()

the purpose of which

The county constructed a road, which was of great

The county constructed a road

was very great

then besides furthermore otherwise
therefore however consequently nevertheless

Because these so-called adverbs go with backward and forward, they are useful stepping stones between sentences which of these adverbs would fit in best below?

I enjoy movies I seldom go

It shows in the diagram how to adjust the carburetor

Repeat the above sequence starting at the introductory It

1704

9. I like a dog that is friendly to people. It

b I like dogs that are friendly

plural antecedent?

43

+

The first step in the process of the reaction in some
of the cases is the formation of a complex between the
catalyst and the substrate. This complex is then
broken down to give the product and regenerate the catalyst.

b

underline the correct verb

It's Dad who has to buy the car we shall have to wait

44

24

followed them

an objective

no. 10. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848

It was (are not) It was (they them)

75

[illegible]

UNNECESSARY

She had to wait - the doctor was out

W. J. H. S. 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590,

73 19

41

asked An
keeper?

Wasn't L P T Barnum who said there's a sucker born every minute

37.3

संक्षेप

Some actions we need to add to a list of possible
date actions of the *main*

pushed

- a. worked, drove, washed, wrote, lifted
b. thought, hoped, believed, decided, understood

81

Hockey originated in Canada many of the best players
are Canadians.

107

Which is correct? A. He is a Canadian. B. He is a Canadian.
clearly and or but?

151

152

There are some customers

Be sure to use the correct form of the verb to
direct object

111

We would therefore choose the relative pronoun (*who*,
which)

111

112

removing the
two from the
list (SL)

192

Norman dreaded going to the dentist ()

192

We studied a poem by Robert Frost
very difficult

the name
for which

We studied a poem by Robert Frost

161

was very difficult

161

then besides furthermore otherwise
therefore however consequently nevertheless

The only way to be happy is to be happy.
The only way to be happy is to be happy.

However
(or Nevertheless.)

I enjoy movies I seldom go

The cover of the magazine is very beautiful.

133

134

The diagram shows how to adjust the carburetor.

33

In this movie it shows how flour is manufactured.

Rewrite the above sentence eliminating the introductory It

1704

I like dogs that are friendly

b

Because the plural pronoun stands for the plural noun dogs it requires the plural verb _____

4

974

a Mr Perkins has been your postman for twelve years

b Mr Perkins has been our postman for twelve years.

can take

Which sentence would mean that Mr Perkins is still your postman? _____

4

7243

For use of subject pronouns after be has been gaining knowledge of the subject. It is not a new phrase yet accepted as direct speech. It is a trailing clause behind

we they

Although it is a trailing clause the form is acceptable and easy for use. (7 in text)

5

a I did not apply for the job was in another town

b I did not apply because the job was in another town.

Yes

Which sentence is a comma needed to prevent misunderstanding? _____

B

7-81

and There is something

324

on the other hand
on the other hand

- 3. Harvey slumbled
- 4. Harvey sharpened

b

On the other hand

45

subject in a or b? _____

80

Machinery is supposed to make life easier people seem to be busier than ever

and

clearly - and or but?

75

60

There are some customers

There are some customers

which

whom

Underline the correct relative pronoun

There are some customers

never please

60

There are some customers

There are some customers

the object of a preposition

going to the dentist (DO)

He _____ and he learned about motors

By _____ he learned about motors

85

He _____

the meaning of which

We camped at the foot of Silver Mountain is snow capped

We camped at the foot of Silver Mountain

is snow capped

65

65

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------|--------------|
| then | besides | furthermore | otherwise |
| therefore | however | consequently | nevertheless |

I seldom go

Because _____ no negative adverbs

The _____

435

This movie
shows how flour
is manufactured.

1705

We often see the expression "to mean people in general"
The best is said for a age when it leads to absurdity

I should remove all lipstick for a photograph.

The expression becomes absurd when it is addressed to
a person

1706

Rex paid for the book after it ~~was~~ *finished*

1707

I have read ~~the~~ *in* book I books. Would you also need
to ~~buy~~ *buy* the ~~very~~ *same* book as I have?

1708

979

a. From that day on, I always ~~drank~~ *drank* the water

b. From that day on, I always ~~drank~~ *drank* the water

1709

Which sentence is correct because the tea continues to
exist at the present time? _____

1710

2744

Mary had done it right. It is a good habit. It is
the best ~~is~~ *is* for her and it is ~~the~~ *the*

1711

It is as like ~~is~~ *is* for saying it is ~~the~~ *the*
for saying it's ~~the~~ *the* (True Value)

1712

254

I am going to be for a movie you can put because
its place

1713

a. They sold us two for the price of one

b. We didn't stop ~~for~~ *for* the light had turned green.

1714

Which sentence requires a comma before the

1715

Fred Sims misplaces and loses keys and other things and
then blames his brothers.

How many words in this sentence end with s?

1716

a. Our guest brought

b. Our guest arrived

a

Does the action verb in a. _____ the same as the
subject in a or b?

Bb

67

_____ was not a good idea. _____
_____ when _____ were _____
_____ where _____ _____

6c.f

a. It was a hot day. And all the windows were open.

b. It was a hot day, and all the windows were open.

7b

The _____ and _____

whom

_____ the _____
_____ I believe
It is the parents _____ I believe are responsible

62b

677

_____ and he learned about motors
By _____ he learned about motors

watching

Although _____ will

83b

preposition _____

84

the top
of which

15b

Many _____
adverbs for _____
are not conjunctions

No

The line broke _____ the fish got away

143a

Can the conjunction _____ be shifted _____
this sentence? (Yes, No)

1437

your father

705

Yes

2244

eight

is

You should remove a lipstick for a photograph.
One should remove a lipstick for a photograph.
Girls should remove a lipstick for a photograph.

9. You _____ spoken to _____
substitute the pronoun _____ or the noun

2707

4. Banks will not hire people _____
Banks will not hire a person _____

A _____ B _____ C _____ D _____

976

a. Archie has lost his voice.
b. Archie lost his voice.

_____ Archie's
voice is still gone?

2745

Is there _____
pronoun _____ forms of the verb be? (Yes. No.)

754

_____ may _____

5. When I saw the price I changed my mind.
When _____ saw that the price was unreasonably high, I
changed my mind.

4

Fred Sims misplaces and loses keys and other things and
then blames his brothers.

_____ the eight find
s's? (Yes. No.)

3052

PATTERN 1: Subj + Verb + Verb

- a. Our guest brought
- b. Our guest arrived

87 Which word group represents Pattern 1?

- a. I dropped the light bulb but it didn't break
- b. I dropped the light bulb. But I didn't break

c. I dropped the light bulb, but I didn't break

88

who Most of the girls _____ take our business course get excellent jobs

89

a. _____ and he learned about motors
b. _____ Dave
c. By _____ he learned about motors

90

91

A noun clause is one that is used as a _____

92

a. The line broke _____ the fish got away
b. The line broke the fish _____ got away

c. The _____ between the two statements? (Yes, No)

93

(pronoun) One
(noun) Girls

Mother you can't play football without getting a few scratches

Substitute another word for you:

Mother can't play football without getting a few scratches.

170

1708

_____ with _____ making the subject and verb of an adjective clause agree

_____ singular or plural? _____ singular noun we use _____ the relative pronoun stands of a plural noun we use a _____ verb

976

977

underline the correct verb

When I was a small child I _____ spinach

2245

2246

_____ to me to settle this problem _____ it be or use what _____ is in order _____ people is

No

_____ a better day for criticism? (Yes/No)

54

2515

_____ event misreading _____ the introductory phrase use _____ of it a sentence try _____ you find the point where the pause makes sense?

28

If you can get some information about campus life

2784

_____ before the final s in every word that ends in s? (Yes/No)

No

957

958

Answer the Pattern I
a. _____
b. _____

- b. Our guest arrived
b. Our guest from Ohio arrived by plane this morning

36. Answer the Pattern I

- a. You must follow the recipe precisely. Or the fudge will be a failure.
b. You must follow the recipe precisely. or the fudge will be a failure.

a. _____ or _____

who Most of the girls _____ we train get excellent jobs

b. _____

He sent a check and _____
He sent a check _____

he After you've changed the verb _____
who _____

age _____ 109

May _____ a se _____ that
noun The _____ was fortunate

The now _____ the _____ was

108

WRONG The line broke _____ the fish got away
WRONG The line broke the fish _____ got away

Yes _____ the _____
these two _____
position between _____

113

114

... the faulted plane, the faulted plane ...
... the ... and write in the
parentheses the word or words it is supposed to mean ...
... and write ...

I se dom cook because I don't enjoy ...

705

... it's he ...
... of ...
... of ...

Roy was one of those fellows who ...

one ... y ... stands

for fellows, we would say who

1978

... verb

Ever since I was a small child ...
spinach.

...
...
serve the traditional role

It must have been ... It must have been ...
... people who ...

...
...

... help

To help the government started an extensive relief program

78

... and s.
... for ...
... the ... as a word
in possessive case

... possible use

Another boy's name was in Paul's book

4/54

Our guest from Ohio arrived by plane this morning

True

This is a Pattern sentence. Our guest arrived
is

84

40

5

54

whom

It was the principal who issued the order

474

40

Every day and he always has a good
time. He is a very good person. He
likes to go to the beach and
play.

without

Jerry has an annoying habit and I

844

40

Every day that I go to the beach, I
saw the sunset and the moon. My
friend said

subject

It was fortunate that the

It was fortunate that the

Which sentence should you choose?

164

1 30

No

WRONG The line broke the fish got away

The above sentence is a run-on sentence. It
no longer holds the line and the fish got away

1839

40

looking

Typing would make your paper look neater if you can borrow one (_____)

209

7.0

Roy was one of those fellows who _____

one of those fellows who _____
Roy _____

fellows _____

4.11

1174

have disliked

Underline the correct verb
We don't want to move because we _____ in
our present house for many years

2

1248

It was _____ who made the suggestion
We were the _____ who made the suggestion
_____ whether _____
nominative or the objective case and a form of be?

75

help the

Insert a comma to prevent misreading
With Ernie Cook formed a business partnership.

78

7.86

boy's, Paul's

a boy's haircut the boss's desk
a lady's dress Miss Jones's room

1054

3015

The coaches agreed with each other

→ The coaches compared the two teams

complete

For _____

words that follow them

What _____ Pattern _____

meaning? _____ 9)

and but or

predicate

Hank swung at the ball but he missed it by a foot

the conjunction but? _____ 15.

The major under _____ he served was a strict disciplinarian

63

For _____

Jerry has an annoying habit of slamming doors

_____ and saved a lot of money

49

_____ was fortunate

was fortunate

1

170

→ The line broke _____ the fish got away

→ The line broke and _____ the fish got away

conjunction

the two statements?

40)

11

a typewriter
(a machine)

1719

The straight and narrow path would not be so narrow if more
people traveled it. (_____)

711

are

underline the correct verb

Roy was one of those fellows who ~~whom~~ ~~which~~ ~~that~~

979

1984

have lived

underline the correct verb

Before entering law school, my brother spent ~~has spent~~
three years in the Navy

2248

7749

b

- ☐ It was Irene who answered the phone
☐ It was she who answered the phone
☐ She was the one who answered the phone.

The two sentences that are so worded as to avoid the prob-
lem of case after the verb be are _____ and _____

2517

2518

This and the following games review the main points of this
lesson

Ernie, Cook

In English motor traffic keeps to the left-hand side of the
road

Would inserting a comma after the italicized phrase make
this phrase so emphatic? Yes No

7786

7787

singular

To form the possessive use of a plural noun that ends in s
add only an apostrophe

the boys' voices the players' uniforms
the ladies' coats the Joneses' cottage

Underline the word that precedes each apostrophe

3057

Each of these words is a plural noun

3056

- a. The coaches agreed
b. The coaches compared

2

Which group of words requires the addition of other words to complete its meaning?

9

4

Hank swung at the ball, but (he) missed it by a foot

he

Which has sentence structure good sense if we amend the subject he that to as the conjunction is?

36

362

whom

All the young people _____ the company hires must have high school diplomas.

63

632

Prepositions _____

By using the
effort we
saved a lot of
money

The customer left the store and he didn't pay for his change

90

902

It was fortunate _____

was

We fill the gap left as a result of moving the noun clause with the introductory word _____

1171

1172

then besides furthermore otherwise
therefore however consequently nevertheless

b

If you mistake these conjunctions for prepositions, you are likely to write many poor sentences

Al shut off the alarm, _____ he went back to sleep

44

This sentence is a _____ sentence

442

Correct

If you park there ~~it~~
away your car

it will tow

21

1712

...the time and ... it may be different so that
the pronoun refers to the singular word *one*, and not to the
plural noun that follows it

re

Fred was the ~~only~~ of those fellows ~~who~~

~~he~~ ~~was~~ ~~appeal~~ ~~the~~ ~~only~~ ~~being~~
was hired

98

Now we shall consider a problem that sometimes arises
when we use *have* and *be*. We have a problem per-
fect form when they are combined with the verb *have*.

spent

a. to write b. to have written

Which ~~verb~~ ~~is~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~present~~ ~~perfect~~ ~~tense~~?

2249

2250

~~to~~ ~~write~~ ~~is~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~present~~ ~~perfect~~ ~~tense~~
~~to~~ ~~have~~ ~~written~~ ~~is~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~present~~ ~~perfect~~ ~~tense~~
~~to~~ ~~write~~ ~~is~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~present~~ ~~perfect~~ ~~tense~~

or

a. I he she we they
me him her us them

The pronouns to be used after forms of *be* are in group
(a, b)

237

Recently complaints about rising taxes have been increasing.

Yes

inserting a comma after *have* would give this adverb
(more, less) emphasis

2487

2488

a. boy's lady's teacher's player's
b. boys ladies teachers players

plural

The possessive pronouns are those that end with an
(apostrophe, apostrophe)

2550

3057

The roaches compared . . . (What?)

the teams? We don't know
is (complete, incomplete).

Yes
Mark swung at the ball but missed it by a foot
but

where
This water color was painted by a girl (I think
has unusual talent)
words I think.

The customer
left the store
without waiting
for his change
and decided to become
a chemist

It seems absurd
It seems absurd

At everything he
as possible
expression

word groups (that) it holds together

After A shut off the alarm he went back to sleep
After A shut off the alarm he went back to sleep

The coaches compared the two teams

incomplete

of our sentence is complete

which is a _____ compared

meaning of the sentence? _____

93

94

Hank swung at the ball but missed it by a foot

predicate

This sentence has two predicates

Each predicate makes a statement about the same subject

+

95

W's

The magician called up a boy _____ I suppose he had
planted in the audience

11

116

After consulting
a number of
people, I decided
to become a
chemist

9

Mother has a handy gadget and _____

117

subject

The _____ has been proved

supply the missing words _____

_____ that the weather
affects people's moods.

1

118

can

a. Al shut off the alarm. Then he went back to sleep

c. Al shut off the alarm, then he went back to sleep

Al shut off the alarm, then he went back to sleep

Which is a run-on sentence?

119

119

his wealth
(his money)

7.3

Here is a remark about the weather

It

is always cool in the evening

17.4

Underline the correct verb

Fred was the _____ of those fellows. He _____ to it.

193.

After verb that points to the future such as hope, plan, expect and intend use a present infinitive (to go, to see, to do) or a verb + to + infinitive (to go, to see, to do) or a verb + to + infinitive (to go, to see, to do)

Underline the correct infinitive

I intended _____ you about my operation

225?

Howard drove Phil and _____ to the game

When a verb is followed with a noun or another verb, the verb of using each phrase singly

he she

Howard drove Phil to the game
Howard drove _____ to the game

2520

3.

the new semester begins
gasoline is more expensive.

Yes

is a very nice way, after a short introductory phrase that states time or place? (Yes, No)

7.20

2196

a the boy's room
b the boys' room

He occupies the room of _____ boy because the word that precedes the possessive is the plural noun boys?

336

3059

A word that follows a verb in a sentence and completes the sentence is known as a complement
name for a complement

teams

A complement of a verb is a word or phrase that completes the verb
verb to

91

1. Hank swung at the ball but he missed it by a foot
2. Hank swung at the ball but missed it by a foot

Hank

but connects two sentences

Sentence 1: Hank swung at the ball

164

Sentence 2: Hank missed it by a foot

In the first sentence, "who" is used to refer to a person
whom is used to refer to a person or animal
be used for all objects

whom

1. INFORMAL: I just met a fellow you know
2. FORMAL: Our director is a man citizens respect

634

The person who was the director of the project

Mother has a handy gadget for slicing vegetables

Mother has a handy gadget for slicing vegetables

914

Make the noun clause to the end

It has been proved

The American people seems unfair

74

75

His parents needed his help or Ken would have gone to college

C

If you omitted the subject or the verb, the sentence then be a sentence

1144

115

Correct

We found a delightful souvenir shop where he
spoke English.

1714

1715

The boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer
were in the shop and the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer
were in the shop and the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer

1716

We bought the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer

1717

1718

Underline the correct initiative

1719

Mother had hoped the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer a cake for your birthday.

2250

2251

us her

Bob and the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer secured most of the advertisement.

2520

2521

the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer do what seems reasonable to you.

No

the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer the end of the sentence

2790

2791

the boy and the doctor and the student and the engineer in s, as nearly all plural nouns do

boy	doctor	student	engineer
men	women	children	people

In neither group do the nouns end in s.

1060

1061

The police blocked the road.

complete

Because the road was blocked by the police.

of this sentence it is a

45

46

predicates
(i.e. verbs)

Hank swung at the ball but he missed it by a foot.
Hank swung at the ball but missed it by a foot.

50

It is the original thinker. The world needs today
to kick the boy who you invited?

6

What is the original thinker? The world needs today
to kick the boy who you invited?

usage?

7

48

in (on, etc.)

Ken's car is in the garage.

Ken's car is in the garage.

Ken's car is in the garage.

Ken's car is in the garage.

10

Paul parked the car on a hill and the car rolled down.

11

Ken's car is in the garage.

noun clause to the end

Ken's car is in the garage.

It seems unfair
that Norma won
both prizes.

15

176

Ken's car is in the garage. Ken would
have gone to college.

run on

You can see the car in the garage.

Ken's car is in the garage.

20

420

the clerks the
owners (or
a however if
might hurt)
been
17.5

Our friends fished all morning but didn't catch a single

17.6

Now we's the meaning by making the verb in the
adjective clause plural

Only one

We bought of the TV sets that in the

town TV sets were on sale? (the, the, the, the)

984

985

to bake

underline the correct infinitive

I meant to leave this bill on time

5

2234

I ho

he to go that allow forms of the verb, be
to ask (ask-are were know)

How can you be sure that I was to the?

2327

2328

We had to cut our speed The road suddenly became
very rough.

24

..... would you insert a comma
after the word speed? (Yes, No)

2792

if the are islands that do not end in s
the most frequently used are--

men women children people

B

..... We make them
..... we make singular nouns
plural
page 142

106

The kind of sentence is _____
or _____ direct object

Complement

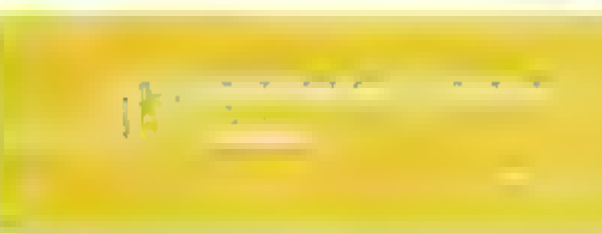
The teacher will correct the tests

Complement

Will _____
or "He will correct?"

Bobby frightened the bird and it flew up into a tree

Verb _____
the conjunction and?



Paul parked the
car on a hill
without pulling
the brake

He _____ and she
was offered a good job _____

It is a false
idea that snakes
have the power
to hypnotize.

_____ and _____
_____ and _____
_____ This was very lucky

It was his own fault _____ felt sorry for him
It was his own fault _____ I felt sorry for him
Are both arrangements _____

1256

is very strange that Gings refused
the promotion.

75

1717

Adute than one

Underline the correct word.

The size of the time of our clocks which is very accurate

448

44.

10. The first part of the story is happy about an

t. Day

I intended _____ this game
 I am happy _____ this game

60 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150
 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150

41

375.

and they

My brother divided his stamp collection between Cliff and
(the two boys he had)

15

Page 4

When I read _____ I get
drowsy

Yes

to the fact that the evidence is not being fully
used the contrary? (Yes)

319

21.3

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

apostrophe :

the men's lounge the children's program
women's fashions the people's choice

[illegible]

: [15]

4441

The cashier made a slight mistake

tests

Which word is a direct object of the action of the verb made?

9

48

Bobby frightened the bird and (it) flew up into a tree

11

Which word is a direct object of the verb frightened?

11

50

The pronoun in the previous sentence is a direct object.

Our yearbook comes out in June. It is a book that contains information about the school and the students.

11

Before completing her course

she was a friend of a good person.

It was very dark that night as a flash of light

17

178

This seemed strange to the neighbors.

- If you don't care about your appearance, nobody else will.
- The salesman neglected his appearance, so he began to lose business.

Which sentence is a direct object?

147

148

Correct n British traffic keep to the left

1717

118

My books that are overdue
The Yearling is just one of them

keeps

The Yearling is among these overdue books

The Yearling is one of my library books that , overdue
1987

1 Roberts was disappointed she had so few tickets
Roberts hoped many more tickets than she did

He had never before correctly used
the perfect active
2756

me him

Marge and I were in charge of the decorations

7524

7525

Yes

While we tour we eat lightly.
After the week tour? Yes.

1743

1744

1745

- a all singular nouns
- b the few plural nouns not ending in s
- c plural nouns ending in s

all nouns except those in group

3063

- a The company manufactures trucks.
b The company repairs trucks.

mis.ake

In one sentence the trucks _____ and _____ because he
admitted he yeld _____ the _____ trucks are the _____
the action _____

98

The director _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Bobby frightened the bird and it flew up into a tree

146

_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
Mrs. Nicks _____ _____ _____ _____ _____
subject _____

147

149

yearbook

Our yearbook comes out in June _____
Which word _____ _____ _____ _____
as the noun yearbook _____ _____

152

159

_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
and _____

161

It seemed strange
to the neighbors
that Mrs. Nicks
never left her
house

178

_____ _____ _____ _____ _____ This is a
well-known fact _____

179

- a All our bills were paid _____ we had little to
worry about.
b _____
c Because all our bills were paid we _____ had
little to worry about

Which sentence is a run-on sentence _____

182

184

cars.
automobiles.
drivers, people
(or similar
words)
8

Mr. Krause is bald, but his partner is well-supplied with it.

179

Now on the other hand suppose that you have several
library books but the ~~most~~ ~~one~~ of them have due

are Underline the correct verb

The yearling is the ~~most~~ ~~one~~ of my library books that ~~is~~ ~~are~~
overdue.

587

988

Underline the correct infinitive

We are happy ~~to be~~ ~~to have~~ ~~to have~~ of service to you in the
recent sale of your home.

256

2757

we

The evidence indicates that it was ~~to~~ ~~them~~ ~~but~~ ~~the~~ ~~one~~
who divulged this secret information.

2525

2526

No

If Jim doesn't tell the truth will never be known.
Is a comma necessary in this sentence? (Y or N?)

2794

2795

A simple way to give these rules is to look at the word you
have ~~written~~ ~~on~~ ~~ask~~ yourself: Who is the owner? Then
put the apostrophe right after the word that answers this
question.

this boys jacket (Who is the owner? boy)

1064

Now go back and put the apostrophe after boy

1064

The sentence that contains the first sentence pattern
second sentence pattern

PATTERN: S O A

b A sentence Pattern: S O A

99 The third basic part is the object

Mark swung at the ball but he missed it by a foot

a different

He is a very good player. He is a very good player.

ments about the same person.

309

310

to finish

Our yearbook comes out in June

10 change the sentence to a different pattern. We

put the yearbook out in June

of it

311

312

A infinitive the verb is the main verb

the verb is the main verb

break

the verb is the main verb

the verb is the main verb

313

A infinitive the verb is the main verb

the fact

The fact that the car was made me suspicious

The car was the fact that the car was made me suspicious

it explains the noun

314

315

a We printed our own programs saving considerable expense.

3

b We printed our own programs we saved considerable expense.

316

Which sentence is a different pattern?

There are many factors that cause war. Greed is one of them.

Underline the correct verb.

Greed is one of the many factors that cause war.

Underline the correct infinitive.

Jim had hoped to receive a college recommendation.

The car missed Donna and passed her by only a hair's breadth.

In this and the following frames, insert any necessary commas. (no commas required, write None)

In the theater of Shakespeare's day the farthest spectator was only fifty five feet from the stage.

these boys grades: Who's the owner? boys.
Newsgroup: He just spoke after boys.

PATTERN 1 The speaker showed a movie of his travels.

He said that

he had been to

Since the goal of its action

is to show the

00

101

Bobby frightened the bird and it flew up into a tree

He said

Hank

was

called Bobby

10

a statement about

371

which

Our yearbook comes out in June

which

The

60

it modifies.

64

At

100

GERUND

Walking is good exercise

INFINITIVE

To walk is good exercise

But the

is the

of the verb is.

9

The

construction sometimes proves us

to be

100

but that doesn't mean that I liked it

Supply the 'the fact that' construction

100

I ate the steak doesn't mean

that I liked it.

118

The

the

1

your punctuation mark.

The play was dull besides the acting was mediocre

100

45

The meaning of a pronoun usually depends upon its antecedent, the word which it refers. This referring to another word is known as the **reference** of a pronoun.

When a pronoun has no antecedent to give it meaning, we say the pronoun **lacks**

1771

John ~~had~~ has had many pictures taken, but you think that only one of them looks at all like him.

ause

Underline the correct verb.

This is the only one of the pictures that ~~looks~~ look at all like you.

1990

to receive

Underline the correct infinitive.

Alison intended ~~to appear~~ to have appeared for this job.

259

him and

It was ~~the~~ the ~~the~~ the ~~the~~ the who objected to the new policy.

252

2578

day in

If dogs and cats have such a remarkable sense of direction, why do so many get lost only a block or two away from their homes?

273

man's	children's	women's	child's	woman's	men's
1	2	3	4	5	6

These are the plural possessive nouns all end in 's. Write the plural possessive nouns by looking at the number and the plural noun, and names the owners.

The numbers of the plural possessive nouns are

3066

Our book _____ for a direct object.

There is a direct object _____ of the verb or show the result of this

_____ments about the _____ subject

a Our yearbook _____ comes out in June
b Our yearbook comes out in June _____

_____ (4)

GERUND _____ broadens the mind
_____ broadens the mind _____

that construction
_____ and that influenced him to study dentistry. _____

We play one game for several weeks then we tire of it and take up another

reference when we say that a or major lacks reference we mean that there is no word that serves as its .

1721

1722

When we say that a or major lacks reference we mean that there is no word that serves as its .
or one of the worst floods that

When we say that a or major lacks reference we mean that there is no word that serves as its .
or one of the worst floods that
a plural noun we choose a verb

1723

1724

Underline the correct infinitive

to apply Our town seems to be getting a lot during the past five years

1725

1726

they the The entire incident was no surprise to the Sampsons or (as we think of it)

1727

1728

direction why When he tries he succeeds

1729

1730

2 3 5

When we say that a or major lacks reference we mean that there is no word that serves as its .
or one of the worst floods that
a plural noun we choose a verb
these girls voices

1731

1732

- a Mr Price returned *recently*
b Mr Price returned the *money*

action

Does the word *return* in sentence (a) have the action of the verb returned?

102

01

The students went to England by boat. They returned by plane.

same

In combining these two sentences, which word would you omit?

117

173

- a Our yearbook comes out in June, and it sells for one dollar.
b Our yearbook, which comes out in June, sells for one dollar.

1

One sentence is *compound* and the other is *simple*.

The sentence that is *compound* because it contains a subordinate clause is (a / b).

642

643

Fill the blank with the appropriate form of *turn up*.

To travel

GERUND His favorite sport is *traveling*.

INFINITIVE His favorite sport is *to travel*.

917

911

The fact that
Fred's dad is a
dentist influenced
him to study
dentistry.

182

Smith v. Smith is a case. That doesn't make him a party to the crime.

51

weeks. Then

It had rained all night, and consequently the field was muddy.

452

413

money

- a Mr Price returned *nothing*
b Mr Price returned the *money*

05

14

The coach went to the blackboard and he drew a diagram of the play
The curtain went up and the show began

They

statements about the same subject?

54

Our yearbook comes out in June and it sells for one dollar
Our yearbook which comes out in June sells for one dollar

0

64

34

can do

to hurt

The water fountain is broken

92

3

The fact that
Smith knew
Madden doesn't
make him a
party to the
crime

183

and that made me think that the Ors
were at home

84

night, and

People once considered the night air poisonous therefore
they kept their windows tightly closed

23

4

Sentences are even more confusing when it is not clear to which of two words a pronoun refers. Suppose that while staying at a summer cottage you received the following message:

Take the motor off the boat and sell it.

Could *it* refer to either the motor or the boat? (114-115)

724

Underline the correct verb.

plural

The wheel was one of the greatest inventions that man has ever made.

149:

1993

to mail

226

verbs, and the following phrases. The original pronouns are correct. If a person should find them awkward or say how could he change the wording to eliminate the pronoun, let the form of the verb be?

we

'May I speak to Paul?'

This is me speaking.

'May I speak to Paul?'

This is

speaking."

2510

2531

write. The

The messenger kept feeling his pocket for the papers were very valuable.

2799

2800

doctor's

The children's department

1068

3069

- a. The rain stopped the game
b. The rain stopped suddenly

Which sentence contains a direct object?

The coach went to the blackboard and he drew a diagram of the play.

The coach went to the blackboard and drew a diagram of the play.

[illegible]

Our yearbook comes out in June and it sells for one dollar.

[illegible]

The benefits is a great advantage

Title

complement) of the inclusive.

[illegible]

I knew that the consent would not be

(this sentence continues)

The plane took off an hour late or otherwise we should have missed it.

Take the motor off the boat and sell it

Because of the _____ sentence, the jury
_____ ambiguous _____ having more than one
possible meaning

Yes

The _____ sentence is ambiguous. It is a pronoun

No

1725

_____ sentence is ambiguous. It is a pronoun
_____ sentence is ambiguous. It is a pronoun
_____ sentence is ambiguous. It is a pronoun

Underline the correct word

Stevenson's "The Battle of the Marston" is one of the most unusual
stories that _____ ever written

No

1894

_____ had the _____
_____ have _____ the _____
_____ taken)

a. had decided b. has decided

_____ the _____

2263

Paul

It might have been _____ who were hurt

We might have been the _____

No

7542

pocket for

I know that Jack can keep a secret because he has never told
me anything confidential about anyone else

Yes

280

children's

both parents consent

No

3070

and an *infinite* path

3 and 4 are the

a We won our first game but we lost the second
b We won our first game but lost the second

7. $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

8. $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

$$Y_1 = 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdot 8 \cdot 9 \cdot 10 \cdot 11 \cdot 12 \cdot 13 \cdot 14 \cdot 15 \cdot 16 \cdot 17 \cdot 18 \cdot 19 \cdot 20 \cdot 21 \cdot 22 \cdot 23 \cdot 24 \cdot 25 \cdot 26 \cdot 27 \cdot 28 \cdot 29 \cdot 30 \cdot 31 \cdot 32$$

may be modified by an adverb

Test pilots like to face dangers

Т. 1. 311 с. 1998 г. 100 экз.

I know that the \mathbb{Z}_2 -action on \mathbb{R}^n is free and that the quotient space is a manifold.

Beams of light from the lamp are directed at the
candle which is at the center of the beam.

had paid my bill however, I could not find my receipt

Take the motor off the boat and sell it

The reason for this is because there are two nouns
in the sentence that could serve as an antecedent

These nouns are _____ and _____

1726

_____ were caught in Mud Lake. Dad caught one
of these many large fish.

Underline the correct verb.

were

Dad caught one of the largest catfish that _____ ever
caught in Mud Lake.

1744

1795

Ellen _____ a dress but later _____ it.

There are two verbs in this sentence.

a

Write the number of the verb that happened first. What other
actions occurred? (Yes, No)

b

264

ones who were
hurt

I'm sure that it was _____ in the front seat.
I'm sure that _____

273

28

None

parents

_____ were the owners of the property.
_____ some people's property.

280

11

b. All good citizens cast their vote on Election Day

direct object

Which sentence is **Pattern II** because the verb is used by a direct object? _____

045

0.

6. We heard a voice but couldn't recognize it

predicate

[illegible]

116

125

a. It sells for one dollar
b. which sells for one dollar

१५३

But it would be a pity to let the SO^2 and SO^3 groups go to waste.

The word, *it*, is not the subject of the clause (sentence).

9217

617

most of the ways that nouns are used

10. Yes

request endless patience

The adverb phrase *as the verb requires*.

45

1

912

a I knew *th* *th* *in* *z* *u* *ex* *h* *t* *in* *h*

b I knew *h* *t* *h* *h* *h* *h* *h* *h* *h* *h*

a verb

Parts of the noun clause? _____

基

4

bill however

I wrote down my answer and then I changed my mind

456

1452

a Take the 10% off the *base* and sell it
 b Sell the 10% after you take 10% off the *base*

motor boat

• \mathbb{N} is not a \mathbb{Q} because there's only one noun
but a \mathbb{N} is a \mathbb{Q} if it could serve as its own noun

76

1272

10. I am not happy. A: frames. Think over each sentence
11. I am not happy. A: frames. Think over each sentence
12. I am not happy. A: frames. Think over each sentence

Mr. Sincum: one of those speakers who never reaches a point to come to the point.

4944

1996

1. Ellen was a dress but she did it
 2. Ellen was the dress that she did it

Yd 5

first action mentioned last?

51

2264

11. HANLEY, J. S. 1954. NT+H²CO₃A? OF PRONILINS

Who is the most of whom is subjective

11. Who was the inventor of wireless telegraphy?

she was
(the one) in
the front seat.

but the proportion of the population is the

14.7

subject of the verb _____ 223

2514

[illegible]

There was sand in the house and in the room
It was a long time ago when the children played

97.

people's

The boys' locker room

11

3072

- a Each student keeps a list of every misspelled word
- b The wheezing motor finally stopped completely

b

What sentence is Pattern I _____
by a direct object?

07

- a A large tree had fallen and was blocking traffic
- b A large tree had fallen and traffic was slowed down

b

How _____ sentence should _____
conjunction?

377

- a Our yearbook _____ comes out in June
- b Our yearbook comes out in June and it sells for one dollar

0000

What _____

64

My plan is _____

subject

verb is and identifies the subject plan

implement).

918

We _____
that to insert an adverb phrase or clause

b

Pl _____
rupts the noun clause

I knew _____

x

NR

answer and

The two essays were judged equally good therefore the
prize was divided between us.

05.

00

Take the motor off the boat and sell it.

- c Another very simple way to sea up the meaning of this sentence is to eliminate the pronoun *it* by repeating the noun _____

1278

seen

Hawley's is the only one of the gas stations that ~~is~~ *are* *are* open all night

945

997

a Ellen ~~buyed~~ a dress but later ~~returnd~~ itb Ellen ~~buyed~~ the dress that she ~~returnd~~ *had bought*

b

c Which sentence do you find a verb in the past perfect tense? _____

165

2266

1. ~~How~~ did the Duke of Wellington defeat at Waterloo?(The Duke of Wellington did defeat ~~at~~ *him* at Waterloo?)

was

The objective pronoun ~~him~~ is the direct object of the verb

2. H

253

phrases

Take a ~~at~~ *east*
(How many?)

tends to form a series

180

2804

SINGULAR lady PLURAL ladies

When you write a possessive noun be sure that you have the ~~right~~ *singular* of the owner's before the apostrophe

boys

a. a ~~ladie's~~ coat b. a ~~lady's~~ coat

Which ~~is~~ *is* the word before the apostrophe correctly spelled? _____

3072

3073

The pitcher threw George a fast curve

At the same time, he threw a fast curve George

The pitcher threw the direct object the pitcher throw

The pitcher threw the pitcher

The teacher liked the movie. She urged her classes to see it.

It is better to use a compound (sentence, phrase)

It is less conspicuous

(sentence, clause)

649

A good citizen does not refuse to be

concerned

against a common error

I knew

would function

5 repeated

The doctor was exhausted but nevertheless he kept on working

good; therefore

149

After Mother left Eve at camp, *she* felt lonesome.

motor

his sentence is ambiguous because *she* might refer to either _____ or _____

1.28

729

stays

The Netherlands was one of the many neutral countries that (were, ~~were~~) invaded by the Nazis.

44

998

1

was is perfect tense of *be*. It is an earlier action that *remained* after a later action.

Surprise that *she* ~~eat~~ an apple and then *she* ~~it~~

You would ~~at~~ the verb *put* in the past perfect tense of *you* ~~one~~ ~~ones~~ ~~past~~ ~~past~~

20

2167

To *him* will the President entrust this responsibility?

the object

The object of the preposition *to* is correct because it is the object of the preposition _____

535

7536

three

- a. Many friends and relatives were invited.
- b. Many friends, relatives, and neighbors were invited.

Which sentence contains a series of nouns?

704

2805

4.26 AR baby PLURAL babies

- a. the babies' mothers
- b. the babys' mothers

Which one is correct because the word before the apostrophe is correctly spelled? _____

10.4

30.4

The pitcher threw George a fast curve

curve

What is the fast curve for George? _____
 Is he throwing a curve at _____?
 an indirect object

Curve is the _____ George _____

180

predicate

The teacher liked the movie and urged her classes to see it
 _____ and?
 (See, V)

181

clause

Our yearbook _____ let's for one dollar

 another about *time of issue*

 (price, *time of issue*),

650

direct object

_____ want a chance _____ I want a chance _____
 I want a chance _____ want a chance _____
 _____ chance _____
 the _____ is different in each sentence

99

420

that

_____ that _____

 a I decided that after I graduated I would go to college
 I decided that after I graduated that _____ would go to college
 Which sentence is correct?

96

exhausted but

The job provided me with spending money furthermore it
 built up my self-confidence.

1454

470

can sometimes get rid of ambiguity by shifting the false antecedent to a position before the pronoun where it can confuse the reader

Mother Eve

Mother felt lonesome after she left Eve at camp.

Now we know that she means Mother and not Eve because the pronoun she has been put after the pronoun who

10

2000

His boss was one of those employers who ~~didn't~~ ^{wouldn't} welcome suggestions from their employees.

1174

1457

John ~~took~~ the apple that he ~~took~~ from Adam

Are the apples mentioned in the order in which they occurred? (Yes, No)

257

2768

To

Who was Lincoln's Secretary of State?
Who did Lincoln appoint as his Secretary of State?

2536

1517

Use commas to separate the items in a series but not before or after the word and (as a comma is required for and her reason).

b

Punctuate the following sentence

Many of the world's greatest books paintings and inventions were produced by people past sixty

2806

Here is a sentence that concerns apostrophes

_____ the dentist who pulled my tooth's office

This is _____'s wrong because the apostrophe is not the right word

The owner of the office is not tooth but

1074

1075

The pitcher threw George a fast curve

indirect

The indirect object George names the person to whom the direct object curve. _____

110

11

We have good traffic laws. They are strictly enforced.

No

If you were to combine these two sentences, you would need to use a ~~co-ordinating conjunction~~ subordinating conjunction.

180

18

a Our yearbook, which comes out in June, sells for one dollar.

b Our yearbook, which sells for one dollar, comes out in June.

price

One sentence emphasizes ~~the price~~ the time, the ~~time of issue~~ price. Which emphasizes the ~~time~~ price.

450

45

I want a chance to ~~study~~ _____

I want a chance to ~~play~~ _____

I want a chance to ~~rest~~ _____

I want a chance to ~~play~~ _____

infinitive

Each infinitive in the above sentences modifies the noun _____

420

42

a We knew that if we appeared too eager that the price would be raised.

a

b We knew that if we appeared too eager the price would be raised.

Which sentence is correct?

130

13

Copy each pair of sentences, underlining the word in parentheses between them. Show by your punctuation whether they form one sentence or two.

money

furthermore

The trip takes all day. The scenery is interesting. (furthermore)

460

46

Mark backed the car out of the garage and cleaned it

Eve This sentence is ambiguous because we don't know whether it refers to the car or to the man

21

73

Are you one of those newspaper readers who only the headlines?

21

22

74

What is the definition of a relative clause? (first test)

22

23

75

What is the definition of a relative clause? (second test)

24

What did you see at church today?

This is a relative clause because it is the subject of the sentence

25

76

What is the definition of a relative clause? (third test)

books
paintings

and

and

The relative clause is always the subject of the sentence

26

77

The relative clause is always the subject of the sentence

27

The dentist who pulled my tooth's office

What is the subject of the sentence? (first test)

Does the relative clause always have the same function?

before

3. The pitcher threw George a fast curve.
The pitcher threw him a fast curve.

in which sentence is "a fast curve" a direct object?

pronoun?

112

sentence

We have good traffic laws and they are strictly enforced.

in which sentence is "they are strictly enforced" a predicate?
(how?)

12

113

The speaker often wishes to give various facts or ideas.

3

in which sentence is "wishes to give various facts or ideas" a predicate?
(complete example 1) sentence

114

114

chance

I want a chance.
I want a chance.

I want a chance.
want a chance.

in which sentence is "want a chance" a predicate?

97

97

3. I am sure that I will buy the car someone else will.
1. I am sure that I will buy the car that someone else will.

Which sentence is correct?

115

115

The trip takes all day but the scenery is interesting.

116

The trip takes all day. The scenery is interesting.

We can always re-construct a faulty sentence to make the reference of a pronoun perfectly clear

garage Hank cleaned the car after backing it out of the garage.
Hank cleaned the garage after backing out the car

Does either sentence leave any doubt as to what was cleaned?
(Yes, No)

1732

read This was one of the worst floods that has ever occurred in the South

2000

2000

- a Howard off the alarm and went back to sleep
b Howard went back to sleep after he off the alarm.

2251

In which sentence should the past perfect verb had shut be used? _____

2254

2270

did see The widespread use of who instead of whom is due to the fact that it comes in the subject position at the head of the sentence and position is an important factor in our language

Whom did Aaron Burr kill in a duel?

2538

Can a word occupy the subject position and still not be the subject of the sentence? (Yes, No)

2539

2805

In a series of three items we would use two commas

In a series of four items we would use _____ commas

2807

2808

WRONG the dentist who pulled my tooth's office

To avoid this error it is necessary to show the ownership of the office by using an of phrase

2870

RIGHT the office of the dentist who pulled my tooth

Instead of using an 's to show ownership we use the prepositional phrase _____

2876

3077

An indirect object is a noun or pronoun to whom something was done.

b

These shoes give your feet more support.

The noun **support** is the

412

The noun **feet** is the

Yes

The crowded bus stopped. It took on six more people.

The first sentence is a simple sentence. The second sentence is a compound sentence.

38

9

compound

The first sentence is a simple sentence. The second sentence is a compound sentence.

75

100

adjective

I learned a new way to play chess.

The word "new" is an adjective.

97

The first sentence is a simple sentence. The second sentence is a compound sentence.

The word "that" is a conjunction.

continue the interrupted clause

3

I was afraid that I would not be ready.

92

100

day However

The dogs growled at each other. They began to fight.

day however

467

4

- a Stan was out of practice when Jack beat him
b Stan beat Jack when he was out of practice
c Jack was out of practice when Stan beat him

14. In which sentence is a highlighted pronoun
= the subject of the clause in which the pronoun refers?

1733

This is just one more of those stupid prejudices that
passed on from one generation to another

700*

- a The police captured the prisoner who
b The prisoner but the police captured him

15. In which sentence is the past perfect verb highlighted
be used? _____

7271

16. Find a sentence in which use whom in the interrogative
clause is the correct choice for explanation

- a Who did Jimmy take to the prom?
b Who will the new party select for its first candidate?
c What if it is a matter of which would be more subject
to criticism in sentence _____

2540

- a We export food, cotton, and machinery to many countries
b We export food, cotton, and machinery to many countries
c We export food, cotton, and machinery to many countries

17. In which sentence is a phrase highlighted?

2809

- a the wife of the man in the other car
b the man in the other car's wife

Which is correct?

307

3078

Besides showing that the subject is the one who does the action, the sentence also shows an indirect object (the person or thing for whom something was done)

(support) direct
(test) indirect

Aunt Jane knitted Fred some socks

For example: Aunt Jane knitted Fred some socks

11

114

in this and the other two sentences, the subject is the one who does the action, the object is the one who receives the action, and the indirect object is the one for whom the action is done.

predicate

Lee made a two-base hit. The ball game was over.

12

114

Now let's look at the sentence: Tony read some notices. In this sentence, the subject is Tony, the object is some notices, and the verb is read.

complex

Tony read some notices. The ball game was over.

The above two sentences are complex sentences. They are made up of two

_____ in the first sentence

13

114

I learned a new way to play checkers

why

Because the teacher told me a new way to play

used as an

14

114

Continue to follow the directions of the previous section

was afraid that
when my turn
came I would
not be ready

Many believe that they could write a song hit (in the time)

15

114

other Then

The college is small. Its school spirit is excellent (nevertheless)

other Then

16

114

Fill in the blank with one of each pair of pronouns. Write the letter of the correct pronoun in the space provided.

When our bus reached the station, it was almost empty.
Our bus was almost empty when I reached the station.

230

Miner was the only one of our players who was selected for the all-state team.

231

230

After the witness had testified, the judge referred to the witness as "he" and "him".

The witness made this statement but later (he had denied it).

232

232

The judge asked the witness if he was the person that was proper for former usage.

Will he be in favor of this new tax?

233

233

Punctuate the following sentence.

Immediate pursuit quick arrest and certain conviction reduce crime.

234

Fill in the blank with a pronoun, using a preposition. Write the letter of the correct pronoun in the space provided.

The girl in the front seat's name is Linda.

235

235

Aunt Jane knitted Fred some socks

Find The direct object is _____

The indirect object is

11

15

expresses the meaning most clearly

hit and the

Paul wanted a date. He was too timid to ask

肉

184

Tony read some notices. He was surprised to find

as notices in the first sentence?

and

103

I learned a new way to play chess. Let's

adjective modifies the noun way

adjective

724

475

The study shows that school grades drop sharply *as students get their own cars*

Many believe that if they took the time they could write a song hit.

194

95

As a result, the small

The college is small. Its school spirit is excellent.

Small
new pythons

111

44

Continue the either/or compound sentence

- 2 As soon as Larry gets a kennel he is going to keep the dog in it.
3 Larry is going to keep the dog in a kennel as soon as he gets one

145

Underline the preferred verb

denied

The witness also denied the statement that he made had made)

2712

22

who

By _____ will this new tax be favored?

254

7342

pursuit
arrest

_____ used the following sentence

The bellboy stopped me asked me my name and handed me a telegram.

281

9

_____ How do you like _____ center in _____

The name of
the girl in
the front seat
is Linda

The family next door's dog tears up our lawn.

101

3030

(direct object)
socks
(indirect object)
Fred

Aunt Jane knitted Fred some socks.

As I always does when it's present the indirect object comes before the direct object.

15

16

date but was

It was getting late. The children were growing restless.

185

186

them

which
Tony read some notices / ~~it was hard to find them~~

To change the italicized sentence to an active clause we put the active pronoun in place of them

155

156

verb

a. I learned a new way to grow the flowers

b. I learned a new way of growing the flowers

One sentence contains a gerund phrase, the other an infinitive phrase

Which sentence contains an infinitive phrase?

925

926

The study shows that when students get the ownership of their school grades improved sharply

Employers find that production increases when workers are motivated

95

96

small but is

1465

- a The Red Sox will play the Yankees. They have a great team.
- b The Red Sox will play the Yankees, who have a great team.

735

1736

There is a spot on your coat. There are spots on your coat. There is a spot on your coat. There are spots on your coat.

a A spot is on your coat.

b There is a spot on your coat.

What is the subject of the sentence? Underline the subject and verb.

7005

had made

Underline the preferred verb.

I read the article and made a summary of it.

775

2274

was

Who will the President appoint to this new post?

7542

754

These two sentences are related sentences. They are related sentences without being considered a run-on sentence error.

me name

Punctuate the following sentence.

The toast burned the coffee boiled over and Bobby spilled his orange juice.

781

281

What is the subject of the sentence? Underline the subject and verb.

The dog of the family next door tears up our lawn.

Your voice sounds just like Mary's (voice).

What is the subject of the sentence? Underline the subject and verb.

1120

403

before

The club bought the church a new organ

The indirect object is the noun

6

17

ate and the

Are you sure that the children were given in frames 384 and 385?)

Most Americans want their children to attend college. They will make great sacrifices to send them

86

41

Tony read some notices

which

Tony read some notices

wh

we have which

156

42

Lyle ran to catch the bus

The subject is the noun why

the verb

155

42

Employee's firm

when

real-estate

development

properties

in

41

It is so that a good citizen helps with the work of his community
A good citizen who helps with the work of his community
complete sentence

a. A good citizen helps with the work of his community

b. A good citizen who helps with the work of his community

42

- 1 a If you find any worms in the cabbages, destroy them.
b Destroy any worms that you find in the cabbages.

216

1737

2 a sentences this begins with There is, There are, or Here is, Here are. The verb precedes the subject.

- 1 There is a spot on your coat

3 The author of the story is a housewife.
is singular

210

1406

Underline the preferred verb

- made I remembered what the coach was (had just said) about forward passes.

214

2215

Whom

11. Who was the patriot who said, 'Give me liberty or give me death'?

254

2546

burned over

- a I looked at the dog, the dog looked at me, and we immediately became friends.
b I looked at the dog, the dog looked at me.

Which is a correct series of sentences and not a run-on sentence? _____

287

2813

Supply the missing apostrophe

A porpoise's brain is as large as a man's.

211

3082

church

4 indirect object

whom or what something is done

17

college and will

You must be completely satisfied. We will return you money

few

Tony read some notices

word which it modifies

25

Lyle ran to catch the bus

30

run

to

35

400

1 The no sooner than device

a When we sat down to eat company arrived

b No sooner had we sat down to eat company arrived

c No sooner had we sat down to eat company arrived

d No sooner had we sat down to eat company arrived

1 98

a

Posted in the most conspicuous place on the bulletin board.

The notice was posted on the bulletin board

40

1. Father said to Bobby: Your hands are always dirty.
2. Father told Bobby that his hands were always dirty.

4757

49

There are tools on your coat.

5410

[illegible]

4288

4458

had said

Even though the actions are mentioned in the order of their occurrence, we cannot tell from the first part of these examples that the first action was completed before the second action began.

After we $\text{get } x_{14} = x_{15} = 0$, the car is *stopped* very hard

Was the washing compartment water began to run. As

224

12

[illegible]

14. **When** does the law hold responsible in such cases?

11

7415

File n is a GCM file, & series 1 is not used because of the series but for another reason

When I arrived home from school, Louis, Ron, and Steve were waiting for me.

The car is a 1960s Ford school car because it follows the design of the 1960s Ford.

89

• 4 2

If a word is not in the dictionary, the necessary apostrophes will be inserted. For example, plurals are never written with apostrophes. If you type "cats" and the program requires apostrophes, write "cats".

3.4

Eleanor's theme was more original than either Pats or hers.

3:183

An indirect object + object + verb

the direct object

never used

01

a. I offered *Frank* my ticket

b. I offered my ticket to *Frank*

5. *Frank* is an indirect object. *my ticket* is the direct object.

18

4

satisfied or we

My father can play several instruments. His favorite is the violin.

48

Several of Don's friends play college football
high school with them.

The principal *asked* the students to be quiet.

not ces

Question: On the line, write the word that best completes the sentence.
In hanging the pictures, she used a hammer and a nail.

which whose whom who

68

644

We can use the infinitive to change a verb into a sentence or an infinitive phrase.

Larry gave a cough. *To be honest,* he was sick.

adverb

Larry gave a cough.

To change the infinitive into a sentence or an infinitive phrase:

98

drop the words before the _____

As soon as *had* we sat down to eat, *my* company arrived.

b

The word *when* is a conjunction. Why do you use it?
by the word

198

99

Continue on the next page of the test.

b

a. Which was Mr. Egan's way of getting us to read a book?

b. This was Mr. Egan's way of getting us to read a book.

1468

-66

At the time of Clem's birth his father was a band leader
Clem's father was a band leader at the time of his birth.

738

1739

There is no stamp on this letter

_____ stamp _____ stamps you would need
to change the verb is to

2007

2008

_____ my work when Jim arrived
_____ my work when Jim arrived

To _____ can small nations appeal for protection?

2515

2516

_____ used because of
the series but for another reason

For better schools, better roads, and clean government, cast
your vote for Mrs. Henshaw

_____ government _____ follows an

Both suspects' fingerprints were _____ in the police departments
files.

Eleanor's Pat's

_____ to the suspects, the files
_____ department. Please _____
show this.)

3083

3084

used with *to* or *for* is never an indirect object

d

a. Joe found a better job for his *firm*.

b. Joe found his *friend* a better job

9

Shall I write a new theme? Shall I revise the old one?

instruments
but his

shall

Several of Don's friends play college football

whom

high school with them

10

of the preposition

11

Wendy touched the flowers

and

negative

929

930

1. When I last saw Ben, he was looking for a job

2. When the picnic table was set, it began to rain

than

41

a. Walter Johnson was a great pitcher

b

b. Walter Johnson, the greatest pitcher in the history of baseball

419

420

- 3 Whenever Dad discusses politics with Mr. Hart, he gets very excited.
 4 Dad gets very excited whenever he discusses politics with Mr. Hart.

740

5 I sometimes get lost when I go to the store.
 6 I sometimes get lost when I go to the store.

There are several ways of making frosting.

7 He is a very good person.
 8 He is a very good person.

7009

9 I finished my work when Jim arrived.

10 I finished my work when Jim arrived.

11 When did you finish your work?
 12 When did you finish your work?

7278

13 I am not writing this letter.
 14 I am not writing this letter.

- 15 Gas, electricity and water are included in the rent.
 16 Gas, electricity and water are included in the rent.

17 Are both the books published for the first time?

7555

suspects
department's

The girls study hall is right next to the boys.

- 3 This machine will save much time
b This machine will save the company much time

The noun **time** is the first of the 1000 words we will
 remember as we go on to the 1000th.

meaning a fewer words

theme or reverse

- a. fashions come and fashions go
b. fashions come and go

$$q^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad 5 \quad 11 \quad d^+ \quad d^+ \quad p \quad q^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad p \quad q^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad 11 \quad 5 \quad 11 \quad p \quad d^+ \quad q^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

184

Several of Don's friends play college football.
 11/10/11

2011

1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 26

but which modifies

5.44

1. The first part of the text discusses the importance of understanding the context of a document. It emphasizes that without proper context, the meaning of the text can be lost or misinterpreted. This is particularly true for historical documents, where the social and cultural background is crucial for accurate interpretation.

2. The second part of the text focuses on the methodology of historical research. It outlines the steps involved in gathering and analyzing historical evidence, from identifying sources to evaluating their reliability and relevance. The author stresses the need for a systematic and critical approach to ensure the accuracy of the findings.

3. The third part of the text explores the challenges faced by historians in their work. It discusses the limitations of historical sources, the complexity of historical events, and the influence of contemporary biases on historical interpretation. The author argues that historians must remain vigilant against these challenges and strive for objectivity and fairness in their work.

4. The final part of the text concludes with a reflection on the value of historical study. It argues that history is not just a collection of facts and dates, but a way of understanding the human experience. By studying the past, we can gain insights into the present and the future, and learn from the mistakes and successes of our ancestors.

Wendy touched
the flowers to
see if they
were real.

Vic's dad set the clock ahead
being late

9.7

- a When the picnic table was set, it began to rain.
 b As the picnic table was set, it began to rain.

Which set of axes does not have a y -intercept?

205

34

3. ☐ A Mother considers spinach good for our health
☐ B Because Mother considers spinach good for our health

470

457

Mother made the boys some sandwiches

The direct object is

The indirect object is

s He couldn't eat and couldn't sleep

t He couldn't eat and he couldn't sleep

in which sentence is the infinitive phrase used as the subject?

of the subject?

a Several of Don's friends play college football *after he went to high school*

b Several of Don's friends *who went to high school* play college football.

in which sentence is the infinitive phrase placed

After changing the infinitive phrase into a subordinate clause, insert it in the sentence and underline the function.

Johnny's ambition was typical of a small boy *to become a fireman*

a The picnic was the picnic table set *when* it began to rain

b The picnic table was *when* set *when* it began to rain

in which arrangement does the subject table come between the two parts of the verb? _____

a in time to save the fireman from being crushed by the toppling wall

b He shouted his warning in time to save the fireman's life

The doctor told Dad that he needed a vacation.

What is the ambiguity in a sentence like this is to use a direct quotation

The doctor told Dad. You need a vacation

What is the ambiguity in this sentence?

742

a Here is the key to the car

b Here are the keys to the car

What is the ambiguity in these sentences?

2011

What is the ambiguity in a sentence that states a fact about the world that would have happened

I thought I had never shipped

What is the ambiguity in the sentence

286

Mr. Metz gave Fred just as good a grade as (he gave) me

The omitted words in this sentence are

7

These sports shoes are available in black, brown, and white

What is the ambiguity in the word you use a comma after launch? (Yes, No)

188

These childrens bad manners reflect on their parents training at home

None

What is the ambiguity in the sentence? (Yes, No)
The owners of the house are the owners of the house
the owners of the house are the owners of the house

188

3087

(direct object)
sandwiches
(indirect object)
boys

22

A sentence in Pattern 1 was _____
its direct object.

Does it was _____

6

Explain where adjectives are used in the sentence.
The _____

47

A local firm got the order

to an adjective clause

667

who whose that which

Johnny's
ambition to
become a

typical of a
senior boy

Jerry pounded the table once again _____
from the boys

Jerry pounded the table once again _____
from the boys

by _____

70

a. The two boys met and they began to argue

b. No sooner had the two boys met than they began to
argue

The two boys met _____

472

a. This fact surprised even his closest friends

b. A fact that surprised even his closest friends

473

	The doctor told Dad, "You need a vacation."	
Dad	if it were the doctor who needed the vacation we would change You to _____	
242		243
	Since <u>There's</u> and <u>Here's</u> are contractions of <u>There is</u> and <u>Here is</u> , they should be used only before singular subjects.	
b	a no battery in this flashlight	
	b no batteries in this flashlight.	
201	in which sentence would <u>There's</u> be correct?	202
	If I <u>had</u> seen the light, I <u>would have</u> stopped.	
condition	Notice that <u>if I had</u> is used in only one part of the sentence; the part that shows what <u>would have</u> happened if an earlier action (past perfect) <u>had occurred</u> .	
240	Are the words <u>would have</u> used in the if clause? (Yes, No)	2281
	When a pronoun follows the word <u>than</u> or <u>as</u> in a comparison, think of the missing words and you will have no trouble deciding which use of the pronoun to use.	
he gave	Don can print much better than I (can print).	
	We use the nominative pronoun <u>I</u> because it's the subject of the omitted verb.	
259		259
	Do not use commas when all the items in a series are connected by <u>and</u> , <u>or</u> , or <u>nor</u> .	
Yes	The heat and the noise and the confusion were too much for my mother.	
28 K	Does this sentence require any commas? (Yes, No)	289
children's parents	Mr. Barry's young son knows all the players' batting averages.	
3087		3088

in this and the following frames & see how it varies
for the different types of soil & for the different

No

This bakery makes the best doughnuts in town

S	V	DC_i
bakery	makes	

5

✓

D.

bakery

makes

24

2

predicate

39.

redefine

A local firm got the order The 20,000-lb. piece was

whose

3. A local firm is to supply the following quantities of the product to the depot:

b. A local firm got the order.

In which sentence the USSE property is used

b7c

124

Change the italicized sentence to an infinitive phrase.

We boiled our drinking water This ended up the best bet.

12 SHOW

939

REB

b No sooner do I sit down to study than someone usually disturbs me.

b No sooner do I sit down to study than someone usually disturbs me.

had met

The verb in a sentence becomes

□

1203

sentence b.

1754

3

3 We stood at the door and waited for the store to open

b Standing at the door and waiting for the store to open

47

1474

Paula told Doris that her friend was waiting.

Complete this sentence with a direct quotation to show that Doris's friend was waiting.

Paula told Doris, "

173

174

a. ... some scraps for your dog.

b. ... a bone for your dog.

What is sentence a would Here's be not end?

202

203

Be sure not to use he will as a subject in the if clause.

No

a. If I ~~will~~ see the light, I ~~will~~ stop.

b. If I ~~will~~ see the light, I ~~will~~ stop.

Which sentence is correct?

211

212

The noise didn't bother Dad as much as (it bothered) ~~it~~.

Can print

~~it~~ is the objective pronoun ~~it~~ because ~~it~~ is the direct object of the omitted verb.

214

215

Books about space exploration sports animals interest most boys.

No

If you ~~insert a comma~~ before sports, would this sentence require any commas? (Yes/No)

219

220

Peoples ages are nobodys business but their own.

Mr Barry's players

Do you ~~know~~ that ~~some regular~~ ~~plaid~~ ~~trousers~~ do not end in 5?

256

257

Anyone can show you the way to the bridge

Fill in the missing words.

DO
doughnuts

Q	U	IC	In
Anyone	_____	_____	way

We have seen that two *variables* of *int* sentences that are
sentence by using the *and*
but, or *or*.

A locative pronoun _____ got the order _____

 after the noun _____ which it modifies _____

We boiled our drinking water to kill all the bacteria.

A ways keep receipts under bill

the beginning of your sentence or I-
When I saw him, I recognized him.

Each family taking a favorite dish to the church supper
Each family took a favorite dish to the church supper.

Paula told Doris that *her* friend was waiting.

Your friend
is waiting

~~complete this sentence with a direct quotation to show that~~
Paula's friend was waiting

Paula told Doris, "_____"

14

1745

The rule is the same for all verb forms. The same when a
verb is used with There was. There were. There has been.
There have been.

15

Underline the correct verb

There _____ sixteen lighted candles on the cake

16

204

- a. If it had rained another ten minutes, the game would
have been called off.
b. If it would have rained another ten minutes, the game
would have been called off.

17

Which sentence is correct?

18

228

Subject-verb agreement. (1) A sentence is correct only when
the subject and verb agree in number and person.

bothered

Hank owes Roy more money than I (owe him)

Hank owes Roy more money than (he owes) me

Do the sentences with I and the sentence with he have the
same meaning? (Yes, No)

19

2552

- a. Jerry couldn't decide whether to add, or subtract or mul-
tiply the numbers.
b. Jerry couldn't decide whether to add or subtract or mul-
tiply the numbers.

20

Which sentence is correct?

21

281

People &
nobody's

Sudden starts and stops wear out tires and brakes very
rapidly

22

3093

Franklin's experiments with electricity brought him international fame.

Fill in the missing words

S

V

W

DO

experiments brought

The ceiling was low all planes were grounded
The ceiling was low all planes were grounded

The ceiling was low all planes were grounded
The ceiling was low all planes were grounded

We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane
We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane

We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane
We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane

We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane
We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane

We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane
We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane

We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane
We have a neighbor and he has his own private plane

It does no good
It does no good

It does no good
It does no good

It does no good
It does no good

It does no good
It does no good

It does no good
It does no good

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

When the concert started the lights went out
When the concert started the lights went out

The cashier told the clerk that she had made a mistake.

Rephrase the sentence with a direct quotation to show that the clerk had made a mistake

My friend
is waiting.

145

146

Underline the correct verb

Write

There has been too many accidents lately

204

205

Underline the correct verb

Underline the correct verb

a

It is very likely that they would have struck oil. I only they
twenty feet more

280

281

Sue wrote Bob more often than I

Sue wrote Bob more often than I

No

Explain the phrase sentence was was a different meaning

Which sentence means she wrote to Bob more often
than she wrote to you?

252

253

It is a good idea when we refer to the same noun even though they are
not a verb, when they modify the same noun and are not
connected by a conjunction

b

Sanding rust off a car is a messy and tiresome job.

Would you insert a comma
after the subject in this sentence?

182

Their guests cars were blocking the Donaldsons driveway

Write

Write the sentence to show that the driveway belongs
to all the Donaldsons.)

100

101

Q
him
DO
tame
126

The editor gave a better title to my article

Fill in the missing words.

S V (X)
editor gave

and

The ceiling was low all planes were grounded

After the accident, the pilot wrote a (small capital) letter

you

49

is this and the following lines.
sentence to an adjective clause

complex

We parked next to a fireplug and

bhh

50

Change the sentence to an adjective clause

It is bad manners

To tag

71b

43

The concert
had no sooner
started (No sooner
had the concert
started) than the
lights went out.

We got to the corner and the engine stopped

206

S = Correct Sentence F = Fragment
R = Run on Sentence

F

You can't run away from a problem it has a way of trailing
you.

1475

47

The cashier told
the clerk
you said to
the clerk.
You have made
a mistake

44

_____ a noun for the ambiguous pronoun
if the kids won't fit the jars, throw _____ out
if the kids won't fit the jars, _____

1747

have

Where _____ your father? How _____ your father?
Where _____ your parents? How _____ your parents?

235

_____ will you be?

2016

had dropped

underline the correct verb

I'm certain Frank would not have bought the car if he _____
_____ the reputation of the dealer

24

2025

Sue wrote Bob more often than (she wrote) in

_____ verb

25

2054

insert the necessary comma

26

There are long dreary stretches of desert in the West

28

guests
Donaldsons

Today's paper tells about these boys' experience in Sunday's blizzard.

(Look for three possessive nouns.)

29

3092

DU
the

The editor gave my article a better title
Fill in the missing words.

S V IO III
editor gave

The committee discussed the problem they reached no conclusions

The committee discussed the problem they reached no conclusions

The semicolon replaces the conjunction

Mr. Berg equipped the playground and

modifies)

We parked next
to a fireplug,
which (that)
nobody had
noticed

to start eating
before your
host is bad

To start eating
before your
host is bad

93

change one + mind is no crime
b H is no crime to change one + mind

No sooner had
we got to the
corner than the
engine stopped

20

When I reached the dentist's office my tooth stopped aching

R S

correct Sentence F = Fragment
b S Run on be together

We hunted for night crawlers using our pocket flashlights

1477

472

Throw the kids
(the jars) out

Correct the meaning of this sentence by substituting a
noun for the ambiguous pronoun.

When Fred saw Bruce it was in uniform.

4

248

5

underline the correct verb

How much are the tickets?

2154

207

had known

Supply the proper tense of the verb see

You too would have bought the dress if you
it

2285

2786

wrote

- a Sue wrote Bob more often than I
b Sue wrote Bob more often than me

Which sentence means that Sue wrote Bob more often than
you wrote Bob?

2554

2555

long, dreary

insert the necessary comma

Their smiling friendly faces gave me confidence

4

2874

Friday

boy

Sunday's

Ladies fashions change more frequently than mens

3191

3093

10
a file
10
file
29

The deadline was rapidly approaching, we worked furiously to meet it.

48

Mr. Bump, who is very fond of children, equipped the playground.

Mrs. Doty owned a canary, and _____ to it. (Try to which.)

To beat a dead horse does no good.

Now the _____ the _____ the _____ place.

b

538

939

Mr. Simpson, after reaching the dentist's office, than my tooth, shipped along.

709

We raised the price, and our sales dropped.

74

S, F or R S?

S

Never paying the least attention to how he dressed or what people thought of him.

476

part of the meaning of this sentence to substituting a noun for the ambiguous pronoun

If there are any misspelled words in your themes, copy them correctly.

Bruce (or Fred)

If there are any misspelled words in your themes

12

1749

underline the correct verb

10.1

there been any complaints about the service?

10.1

20.8

They have been working on it for a long time. They have
not yet had any success in their efforts.

has seen

a. will save b. had saved c. will have saved

He is a very good person.

10.1

2287

Sue wrote Bob more often than I (wrote Bob)

10.1

The subject of the sentence is the subject of the finite
verb.

1556

There are many different types of dogs. Some are very
friendly and some are very aggressive. The dog you see
you do in any other series.

smiling friendly

Irish terriers are friendly intelligent and obedient dogs.

He is a very good person. He is the adjective obedient?

10.1

2825

Suppose that you wish to say that you are not really happy. You would not be likely to say—

Happy Henry
Henry happy

5 either of these, for I want to say—

39

I could see them, they couldn't see me

300

to see them, they couldn't see me

309

Mrs. Doty
owned a canary
to which she
was very much
attached.

320

I have a friend, and he is very much attached

to the canary, and he is very much attached

frames—
and—
a lead horse.

339

I have a job, and he is very much attached

2 The not only . . . but also device

a Wilma cooked the dinner and washed the dishes.

b Not only did Wilma cook the dinner, but she washed the dishes.

No sooner had
we seen the
place than the
sales agent

349

Which sentence is more effective? Why?
work Wilma did? —

1210

S, F or R-S?

F

The only one in our family who plays a musical instrument

379

121

copy the words
(or themes)
correctly

1. 49

1750

Have

19. 2

could have saved

11.

14. 2

19.

13. 4

For each sentence, underline the subject and the predicate.
The blouse doesn't match the skirt. You can return it.

If the blouse doesn't match the skirt, you can return it.

The kind and sort of type are nouns and require singular verbs.

The other kind of cookies is easier to make.

The sentence "The blouse doesn't match the skirt" is the subject sentence is (kind, easier).

20. 9

The sentence "The blouse doesn't match the skirt" is the subject sentence is (kind, easier).

By tomorrow night, this car will have saved one hundred thousand miles.

The sentence "The blouse doesn't match the skirt" is the subject sentence is (kind, easier).

15

Underline the correct pronoun.

Sandy is jealous because Dad praises Boyd more than (him, her).

Insert the necessary commas.

The company needs an honest reliable and experienced sales man with a thorough understanding of cars and people.

2826

The sentence "The blouse doesn't match the skirt" is the subject sentence is (kind, easier).

The sentence "The blouse doesn't match the skirt" is the subject sentence is (kind, easier).

Let's (kind, easier).

1075

a Happy Henry
t Henry happy
Henry is happy

No.

Which one of these is not a good example of a redundant phrase?

41

The bottle should be tightly closed; the perfume will evaporate.

234

Journal of Management Studies, 19(6), 701-718.

Some friends arrived suddenly and

I have a friend
whose father is
an inventor.

6. 4b

We sent out cards and
invited

I have a job
to finish
before dinner.

442

3. _____ did Wilma cook the dinner _____ she _____ washed the dishes.

1. W. ma _____ cooked the dinner she _____ washed
the dishes

か

in which sentence is the subject **Wilma** and between which parts of the verb?

420

121.

S. F. or R. 54

3

I cleaned and adjusted all the spark plugs, then I replaced them in the motor.

494

45

You can return
the blouse (the skirt)
if it doesn't match
the skirt (the blouse).

Whenever Miss Ross talks to Sally ~~she~~ seems embarrassed

{ Note: *She* will become *her* in your revised sentence }

50

1 51

kind

Underline the correct verb

The newer type of automatic machines ~~washes~~ washes the clothes faster

20.9

7070

{ By tomorrow
night

a When Mother unwraps the gift she ~~will have discovered~~ who sent it

b After I buy gas, I ~~shall have spent~~ my last cent

In which sentence is the future perfect tense correctly used because the action will have been completed at a specified future time?

228

7289

him

Underline the correct pronoun

Since Jack always feeds the dog, it obeys him better than (me, ~~I~~)

259

7592

honest reliable

Sometimes an adjective is used so commonly with a noun that we think of it as part of the noun—for example, ~~old~~ ~~new~~ ~~old-fashioned~~ gold watch fresh ice cream.

a gold watch fur coat brick house

b expensive watch worn-out coat comfortable house

We think of the adjectives as part of the nouns after ~~a~~ ~~b~~

2876

787

Let us

What an apostrophe takes place of the omitted letter or letters in a contraction

a it ~~is~~ it's

d we ~~will~~ = we'll

b who ~~is~~ = who's

e I ~~have~~ = I've

c I ~~should~~ = I'd

f you ~~are~~ = you're

In which of the above contractions does the apostrophe take the place of the largest number of letters?

3095

3096

- a Henry happy
b Henry is happy

The girl was **happy** about Henry
The girl was **happy** about Henry

Asked _____ because _____
a reason _____ and but _____ or _____
a Doris had made up her mind nothing could change it
b Virginia didn't vote she couldn't make up her mind

In _____
In _____

Some friends
whom (that) we
were not
expecting
arrived
suddenly

The teacher asked a question and

We sent out
cards to remind
members of the
meeting

The city issued a request and it was to repair flood hurt

The food was expensive and poor

also device

Not only

but

S F or R S

While he was looking for his lost nickel, Harvey found a
quarter

Self-Search
en b. missing
with Eve: Mrs
Rosa: Mrs
L...

When Fred saw Bruce he was in uniform

... It will be one of the most revised sentence

1752

Be careful of the kind, sort, and type. Remember to use the
singular or plural. This is that of plural adjectives
these and those to point them out

wasas

- a. This kind of berries is better for shipping.
- b. These kind of berries are better for shipping

Which sentence is correct—a or b?

1070

107

underline the correct verb

b

By next week I will have enough money
for a vacation

184

1790

PRONOUNS AS APPOSITIVES

... as they
... very far west. The
...

1710

underline the pronoun used as an appositive

Both players, Greg and he, were penalized

143

2539

Do not use a comma between two appositives when you think
of the second as an essential part of the noun. moose lies

The moose is a ferocious hominid

a

... the adjective or the part of
the noun

15

878

The do is not. ... is part of many contractions

isn't	don't	hasn't	couldn't
aren't	doesn't	wasn't	shouldn't

113

The ... comes between the n and the l be

... the place of the missing letter

1000

3097

Henry happy
Henry is happy

The teacher's _____ happy
ment about the subject _____

The child fell asleep; he was tired out from playing.
We listened very carefully; we could hear nothing.

too much

The teacher
asked a

Rosanne made a rude remark, and I _____ no excuse for
it. (Try for which)

The _____

We are planning a pageant _____
of our town.

refrain from
wasting water

947

The food was expensive and poor

(Not only) was
the food
expensive (but)
I was also
poor.

The food

but _____ poor

1213

is F or K?

The dodo, a large, clumsy bird that was unable to fly

482

Henry,

a. Henry washed the car

b. Henry is happy

which sentence is correct?

33

- a. Few people attended the game because of the bad weather
b. Frank didn't worry because he was well prepared for the test

1. Which sentence is correct?

because?

34

Read the sentence
and choose the correct
word to complete
the sentence.

My sister works for Dr. Mack and is a(n) _____.

b

35

We are planning
a program to
document the
history of
our town.

36

The food

was _____.
expensive and poor

a. The food was _____ expensive and poor

b. The food was _____ expensive and poor

Both sentences are correct

1. Which sentence is correct?

37

S, F, or K?

F

We had been eating sweets, therefore we had no appetite
for dinner.

38

39

When Heifetz
was a child, my
uncle heard him
play

253

if you use high-grade oil in your motor, it will last longer

54

This is

underline the correct words

type

sturdier to me

107

107

had been

The fire inspector eventually found the short circuit that
(had caused / caused) the fire

27

29

she

underline the correct pronoun

All the posters were made by two girls, Diane and she / her

2

256

in this and the following frames, insert the necessary
punctuation if no commas are required, write /

The child's blond hair blue eyes and pink cheeks make her
an artist's dream

6

78 10

insert the needed apostrophes

It wouldn't burn because it wasn't dry enough.

104

3094

Henry is happy.

The verb **is** does not show action—what does it do?

b

The verb **is** ties up or **links** the adjective **happy** with the subject **Henry**.

34

We can combine two simple sentences if a **compound** sentence by using either **and** or **but** or **so**.

b

384

40

My sister works for Dr. Much whose office is downtown

- a The man ~~who lives across the lot~~ lives across the street
- b The man ~~who lives across the lot~~ owns the lot

Which of the above sentences emphasizes where the man lives—**a** or **b**?

b 4

415

Joseph Priestley discovered oxygen.

Because most people might not know who **Joseph Priestley** was, it would be **wise to add an explanation**.

Joseph Priestley ~~an English man~~ discovered oxygen.

The noun **man** describes his **age**.

445

Put each sentence into the **not only** but also structure. **Remember** the **not only** goes with **Count you** answer right so long as the words **not only** are present.

b

Steve is a good student and a good athlete.

244

125

Not only

R 5

Many settlers headed back to the East discouraged by all the hardships of pioneer life

1484

484

Your motor will last longer if you use high grade oil in it.

754

Mom doesn't like Diane to practice when she is tired.

755

A group of animals is called a collective noun.

That seems

member, child, student, chairman, goat
to, team, family, class, audience, flock

Write a sentence using each of the collective nouns.

762

764

had caused

Mr. Dawson wrote an angry letter and then tore it up.

769

779

Underline the correct pronouns.

her

The article mentioned only two players, he him and I.

776

786

hair, eyes,

Bob and Leslie came to the test without paper or pens or pencils.

784

8

wouldn't
wasn't

When you write contractions, don't change any letters in the original word. The contraction for will not is won't, and for is not is isn't. For do not, they substitute do or does for do not or does not.

The contraction for does not is doesn't.

786

3 00

Henry was the chairman.

Henry

with the subject Henry, which is

136

semicolon

rid of one by substituting a semicolon

The patient asked for steak and potatoes, and the doctors and nurses were astonished.

How many and is the correct answer

401

Ron's mother is a graduate nurse

Ron's mother is a graduate nurse. Ron's mother is a graduate nurse. Ron's mother is a graduate nurse. Ron's mother is a graduate nurse. Ron's mother is a graduate nurse.

615

Joseph Priestley

Joseph Priestley discovered oxygen

The appositive is the noun

41

Steve is not only a good student but (also) a good athlete or Not only is but (also)

1215

The article misspelled my name and gave a wrong age

Some drugs quicken the heartbeat others slow it down. Some drugs quicken the heartbeat others slow it down. Some drugs quicken the heartbeat and others slow it down.

The run-on sentence is

1485

When Mom is
tired, she
doesn't like
Diane to
practice

Vern couldn't notify Earl because *he* has no telephone.

Use an appropriate clause beginning with *which*.

1756

A collective noun takes a singular verb when the group acts
together. Use a plural verb when the members
of the group act individually.

b

a The class *is* now in the library.

b The class *are* giving their talks on famous inventors.

2074

We think of the class as a unit in sentence *a* b)

2075

2080

Fortunately, Mr. Dawson tore up the angry letter that he
(*wrote, had written*).

229

2294

him, me

To decide between *we* and *us* in expressions like *he, us, or my*
fellows, or *a, or my, or its*, omit the appositive *he, us, or*
fellows, and you will see instantly which pronoun is right.

Underline the correct pronoun.

2562

He, us boys can get our own lunch.

2563

None

Mr. Kress plopped into a chair, pulled out a handkerchief
and mopped his brow.

281

2832

doesn't

The contraction for *are not* is (*aren't, aren't*)

Henry is happy

Henry was the chairman

chairman

A verb is or was _____ a linking verb
noun of the sentence

13b

The patient asked for steak and potatoes, and the doctors and nurses were astonished.

three

one of the _____ and _____
the _____

40b

But a mother
who _____
nurse bandaged
my arm

minister

Harold won the first prize. a trip _____
noun trip explains the noun

45b

467

The article not
only misspelled
my name but
(a so) gave a
wrong age

12 b

Insulation saves live and keeps a house more comfortable

7

145b

vern couldn't
notify Earl, who
has no
telephone.

756

Mr. Brock said to Dad that he needed more insurance.

a The class is now in the library.

The class _____ giving their talks on famous inventors.

_____ in sentence (it is)

2026

had written

Loren would probably have driven more carefully if Peggy
(would have had) suggested it.

Mr.

2795

Mr.

underline the correct pronoun

The lady asked _____ (allows to push her car

Mr.

2796

and
handkerchiefs.)

It was a gray cold cheerless morning in February

Mr.

2800

and

The _____ of the were not _____ (not only)

Mr.

2802

Be is by the the m... .. But ...
you can recognize its various forms

FORMS OF BE is am are was were been

subject

The crops ... good.

Which two forms of the verb BE ... good ... crops
in the above sentence?

2

10

The weather was hot and sticky and the boys and girls were
listless

potatoes

To get and

... .. the and

4b.

11

... ..
idea to another equal idea

I recognized Joe and he recognized me

I recognized Joe and I hadn't seen him for years

In which sentence ... and ...

12

Harold won the first prize

prize

The appositive is the noun

13

14

Insulation not
only saves fuel
but (also) keeps
a house more
comfortable

27

Franklin was a great statesman and a distinguished scientist

The meaning of
... ..

a Steve glanced at the advertisements

b Steve glanced ... at the advertisements

Which sentence means that Steve ...
... advertisements thoroughly?

188

FORM OF I I am are - was were been

I ... the first speaker

Which two forms ... could be used ... a speaker who ...
in the above sentence? _____

38

39

The gold and the silver finally gave out and many miners
settled down and became farmers

stick

To get ... and ...

... and ...

40

41

I recognized Joe ... I hadn't seen him for years

I recognized Joe ... I hadn't seen him for years

42

Which word ...

and/or although

43

44

Both parties, the Republicans and the Democrats, favored
the bill

45

The ...

46

47

Franklin was
not only a great
statesman but
also a
distinguished
scientist

218

Ellen wrote the words and composed the music

a Steve ... glanced at the advertisements

b Steve glanced ... at the advertisements

48

... means that ...

news articles or editorials? ...

49

50

Write the _____ form of a word in two places in a sentence. Use the word regular as an example. It only once and again that a _____ for _____

You have four and I have three.

Write the _____ form of the word in _____

753

Underline the correct verb in each sentence.

b. are

1. The team _____ not yet worn their new uniforms.
2. The team _____ won every game this season.

2071

2028

had urged

By the time my sister Dorothy is ready for college, she _____ a thousand dollars.

2166

2279

a _____ girls can meet at my house.

1. All of _____ girls can meet at my house.

a. are

Write a sentence with the objective pronoun us be correct?

2165

2566

None

Heavy drapes, rugs and overstuffed furniture are giving way to simpler streamlined furnishings.

Write the _____ sentence requires two commas with a third comma optional.

a. are

2115

Write the _____ for the _____ words.

doesn't suit

Edward did not _____) come because he was not _____) invited.

2110

3164

We have seen a _____
ments about that subject.

only word
am was
has been

a The engine started

c The engine uses

139

statement? _____

40

than a conjunction

out

You need your church, and your church needs you

b You need your church, your church needs you

Which sentence is more brisk and forceful?

109

41

a Her mother wasn't home. Mona started the dinner

b Mona started the dinner. Her mother finished it

although

and _____

b

42

Both parties, the Republicans and the Democrats, favored
the bill.

two

The two appositives are the words

and

149

43

device

Ellen not only
wrote the words
but (also)
composed the
music.

29

The more you eat, the more you want

two word groups? (Yes, No)

170

a Tom's Shop *just* repairs radios.

b Tom's Shop repairs *just* radios.

b

other appliances?

181

44

a You *have* four and I ... three.

b You *have* four and he ... three

Yes

in which sentence would the verb be in the infinitive in the blank space? _____

4

760

It is ... whether a group is active or not. It is ... to ... by ...

a The class was ...
b The class was ...

a The class was ... ready for their ... test
b The class was ... ready for its ... test

He ... with the verb ...

7

761

we have saved

After I sell two more tickets, I ... my quota for the game.

247

778

A ... which should be 'Let's you and me'

b

... the ... case

46

78

grapes, tugs,
simpler

After we planted the corn potatoes and cabbages we had little room for anything else

2835

2836

didn't wasn't

... the ... words

... see if ... help us.

14

3 05

statement about its subject

link with the _____ of the sentence

You can sell your home, you can use rent receipts

You can sell your home, but you can't sell rent receipts

Which sentence is more brisk and for what?

Mona started the dinner, and her mother finished it

_____ and _____

Republicans
Democrats

pronoun it explains

The more you eat, the more you want.

a. Tom's Shop *just* repairs radios

b. Tom's Shop repairs *just* radios.

not sell them?

WRONG You ~~has~~ four and he three.

to

This sentence is wrong because with You we use ~~has~~ but with he we need (~~have~~ has).

766

4

Underline the correct words

The audience ~~is~~ are rattling their programs.

Can the sentence as a single unit settle a single program?

9

70.10

shall have sold

718

objective

718

For the sentence "Let's you and (I / me)" we should use say. "Let's you and (I / me)"

718

corn, potatoes /
cabbages

718

Mr. Jayne has an anecdote to prove or disprove almost any political economic or educational theory

A / The sentence requires one comma with a second comma optional

718

Do not use contractions with possessive pronouns which are pronounced the same.

Let's they'll

718

CONTRACTIONS: I's you're they're who's
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS: its your their whose

Which pronoun would choose one of the above words to use as an apostrophe

718

The paint was . (What?)

Was the paint wet, dry, or sticky?

subject

Just as the paint was drying, the
when he stepped on it, it was
so sticky that he

1

Clyde sat right in front of me, and we soon became close friends.

+

The brakes failed, and the car crashed into the truck.

At the same time,

47

Her mother wasn't home. Mona started the dinner.

When she started the dinner, her mother
wasn't home.

equal

When Mona started the dinner,

her mother wasn't home.

61

Our principal, Mr. Rayfield, attends every game.

17

Mr. Rayfield, our principal, attends every game.

When he attends every game,

031

To one learns, positive one becomes.

increases

The number of students increases.
The number of students increases.

22

The number of students increases.

When he increases,

11

We (a) wash (b) the towels.

The number of towels increases.

The number of towels increases.

10

- has
- a. You *have* four and he three.
 - b. You *have* four and I three.

Which sentence is correct?

76,

762

were

Verbs that take prepositional phrases of time and amounts of time are called *linking verbs* because they are *linking* the subject to the predicate rather than separate verbs.

Fifty feet of hose is enough. Ten dollars is a fair price.

Among the subjects of time sentences are plural in form (they take *singular/plural*) verbs.

2031

- a. The catcher dropped the ball.
- b. The ball was dropped by the catcher.

Verbs that are *intransitive* if the verb performs an action *on* the object. The subject *acted upon* the object.

The *present perfect* is used in a sentence to:

2061

Underline the correct pronoun.

710

Let me and you exchange letters.

749

7501

political
economic()

A neat little girl with curly red hair was bouncing a big rubber ball on the sidewalk.

7100

7118

- a. It's you're they're who's
- b. Its your their whose

710001

From which word would you choose you would? you could put two words in its place?

7100

3107

The paint was sticky

incomplete

We have now completed our sentence by adding the complement *sticky*.

The complement *sticky* describes the subject.

42

4

- a Clyde sat right in front of me and we soon became close friends.
b The brakes failed, and the car crashed into the truck.

b

Which sentence, because of its more exacting action, would benefit more from the brisk effect of a semicolon?

41

43

- a Her mother wasn't home, and Mona started the dinner.
b ~~It wasn't~~ her mother wasn't home. Mona started the dinner.

because

Which sentence is better because it makes clear the relationship between the two facts, a or b?

687

687

The ~~two facts of an appositive~~ may consist of words, phrases, and clauses.

68

Alfred Nobel, ~~the greatest~~ ~~the~~ established the Nobel prizes.

The appositive ~~the greatest~~ is modified by a (*phrases, clauses*)

45

45

- a The more one learns, the more positive one becomes.
b As one learns more, one becomes less positive.

decreases

Which sentence makes the relationship between the two facts more striking?

427

223

We ^{a)} wash ^{b)} the towels

b

To mean that you wash the towels but do not wring them, put the word *wish* in space (a, b).

492

493

- b. Sue _____ to high school and he _____ to college
c. Sue _____ to high school and I _____ to college

With the sentence above, we would need to repeat the verb twice.
Verb once, then pronoun for a second time in the blank space?

162

163

singular

- a. Five minutes is enough time for my announcement.
b. Four yards of material are enough for a dress.

In which sentence is the verb correct?

164

165

A verb is a word or active word that subject performs an action.

- a. The catcher ~~disquest~~ the ball.
b. The ball _____ by the catcher.

Which sentence is correct? Which sentence does not
form an action? _____

166

Present tense is the form of a verb that is used to describe an action that is occurring at the present time.
A _____ is formed by adding *ing* to a verb.

167

I enjoy ~~at~~ _____ but I like _____, best.

Which of the two verbs is correct? _____

168

169

None

Because it was the day before Thanksgiving planes, trains, and buses were _____ to capacity.

169

170

- a. _____ lunch is ready.
b. _____ making a mistake.

The _____ You're would be correct in sentence _____.

170

171

we shall use a noun as our complement

point

Fred was ... (What?)

Fred was the driver

driver

tence and identifies the subject

The strike was called and five thousand men laid down their tools

The game was very slow and many fans left the stadium

excitement of the action?

who which as when because although

The water boils the kettle whistles
the water boils the kettle whistles

tion and of the

phrase

Alfred Nobel, the chemist who invented dynamite established the Nobel prizes

interest

As he earns more, he spends more

He can play any instrument

space (a, b)

WRONG Sue ~~goes~~ to high school and I to college

- a This sentence is ~~wrong~~ because with Sue we use ~~goes~~ but
with I we need ~~go~~

163

1764

One dollar seems too much to pay for this cake

- a If you changed One dollar to Three dollars, would you need
to ~~change~~ the verb ~~seems~~? a) yes b) no

1707

2023

- a The catcher ~~dropped~~ the ball
b The ball ~~is dropped~~ by the catcher

a in which sentence is the subject of the verb acted upon?

1711

2301

- a I was surprised at ~~his~~ behavior
b I was surprised at ~~him~~ offering a tip.

1718

a in which sentence is the possessive pronoun ~~his~~ followed by
a gerund?

2320

2521

Thanksgiving
planes rain:

2833

- a I wonder if ... ready
b Which is ... house?

The contraction ~~they're~~ would be correct in sentence a or b?

3 08

3 09

Fred

A complement is a phrase that follows a verb and completes the meaning of the verb.
 The subject complement is a phrase that follows a linking verb and describes or identifies the subject.
 The object complement is a phrase that follows a transitive verb and describes or identifies the object.
 The subject complement is a phrase that follows a linking verb and describes or identifies the subject.
 The object complement is a phrase that follows a transitive verb and describes or identifies the object.

44

44

4

Don't use "and" to connect two independent clauses.
 For example, "Bob shook the branches, and the apples came tumbling down."
 The correct sentence is: "Bob shook the branches, and the apples came tumbling down."
 The correct sentence is: "Bob shook the branches, and the apples came tumbling down."

44

44

b

When you use "and" to connect two independent clauses, you must use a comma.
 For example, "Steve visited the club, and he decided to join."
 The correct sentence is: "Steve visited the club, and he decided to join."
 The correct sentence is: "Steve visited the club, and he decided to join."

564

564

cause

An appositive phrase is a phrase that identifies or describes a noun or pronoun.
 For example, "Pete, who has just started college, is a student."
 The correct sentence is: "Pete, who has just started college, is a student."
 The correct sentence is: "Pete, who has just started college, is a student."

954

954

Something is a phrase that identifies or describes a noun or pronoun.
 For example, "The more he earns, the more he spends."
 The correct sentence is: "The more he earns, the more he spends."
 The correct sentence is: "The more he earns, the more he spends."

The more he earns, the more he spends

When you drive faster, you see less

1225

1225

b

Who can play any instrument?
 For example, "Who can play any instrument?"
 The correct sentence is: "Who can play any instrument?"
 The correct sentence is: "Who can play any instrument?"

494

494

I never have _____ and never will _____ an oyster.

6. _____ the verb _____ follow both have and will? (Yes, No)

1765

No. _____ always singular.

There _____ about twenty four electric light bulbs in the average car of today.

2034

A verb _____ passive when its subject is acting upon

a. The catcher ~~dropped~~ the ball

b. The ball _____ by the catcher

21. Which sentence _____ the verb _____ because its subject is acted upon? _____

2303

a. I was surprised at _____ behavior

b. I was surprised at _____ offering a tip

22. Which sentence _____ the subject has the objective _____ the _____ of _____

25.

2572

We _____ it is _____ to insert an expression that _____ the _____ we keep _____ the _____ and _____ and _____ and _____ we use commas.

Punctuate the _____ expression

The stories _____ are lacking in originality

284

a. I think _____ boiling.

b. I like _____ design.

a

The _____ it's _____ be _____ in sentence _____

209

3 D

... I never have and never will ... an oyster
 ...
 with have we need

166

Here's Here are The list of contributors

a The catcher dropped the ball
 The ball ... by the catcher

subject

prepositional phrase

a I was surprised at his behavior
 was surprised at ... offering a tip

behavior

... seen ...

completeness of your sentence.

on the whole

... is a good three words that ...
 an interrupting expression

The refreshments by the way were excellent

168

a ... nging the doorbell?
 b ... ticket is this?

Whose ... sentence

169

Some cameras are very expensive

The subject complement "this" was identified as yet another sentence is

45		17
----	--	----

3 The weather was raw the field was muddy

[illegible]

This part controls the shutter - it's very delicate
 This part, ~~the~~ controls the shutter is very delicate
 no closer relationship - a de la

Mr Cross is the editor of _____
Mr Cross _____ is the editor
Mr Cross _____
We brought the _____
_____ it next to the noun _____ which it explains

The heavier a car is, the more smoothly it rides.

As a person gets older, he has more responsibilities.

Joe earned ten dollars

a. I read that he earned a job on a
newly in space (a, b)

FORMS OF *is* : *is, am, are - was, were, been*

Although a form of be can be used by itself as a linking verb + is often used as a main verb

expensive

- a. The leaves are green. b. The leaves are falling.

in which sentence S are used as a helper?

42

1

Pa

I got into the car and the car started and I drove off and I was a training window in its place.

11

4.9

forming a the and in each sentence by adding the following words to either an adverb or adjective as he gives his courses to his students.

1

Grandmother has many friends, and she is very kind.

1997

طريقه

4. Mr. Cross is the editor. *E* *1* *1* *1* *1*

Mr. Cross, who is the editor

Mr. Cress.

What arrangement did he make for his father's funeral?
 At Mr. Cross' home + a lady, Jane + the boy all
 explain?

95

95.0

The older a person gets the more responsibilities he has.

727

You go out farther and the water gets deeper.

1

The man paid the bill with a check.

The man paid the bill with a check. [View more](#)

1

The adjective *first* comes before the noun check, and it modifies.

10

The adjective clause that is in a class for
the new check, which it studies

— 24 —

We always have paid and always will pay our bills on time.
Can we omit the verb *paid*? (Yes, No)

2

768

155

How much _____ those pads of paper?

12

2037

ACTIVE The band played a march.

A match is played by the band.
The first object match when we change
the verb from active to passive?

79.

we use the if the passive verb is

Underline the preferred pronouns

47000

Political experts now see many reasons for *Clinton* winning the election.

...

2525

however	of course	for example	after all
therefore	by the way	nevertheless	if possible

2 The cake was a failure _____ her efforts.

b) Freddy : is only 18 years old.

because it is an interrupter¹

24

PLH.

15 15

(1) θ height is at greatest advantage

33

11 3

a The leaves are green

The leaves are turning

Which _____

for conjunctions

however

otherwise

neither the ...

therefore

consequently

function more

of

to construct sentences

I got a poor rest and I arrived very early

Grandmother
has many
friends who
visit her often

were

inserted upward and after it but

Mr Lee urged us to win

He is our new coach

Traveling has made me appreciate my own town more

thing

The pill came from this bottle

to modify the noun

- a Did you put a pear or a peach in my lunch?
b Did you put a pear or an apple in my lunch?

We use the article a before a consonant sound (a fish), and the article an before a vowel sound (an egg).

In which sentence could we omit the article a because the same sound starts the article and the word in both places?

1755

There have been any changes in the rules.

7018

ACTIVE The band is having a march

PASSIVE A march is being held by the band

subject is the word to see what happens to the subject band when we change the verb from active to passive

The subject band becomes the object of the preposition to

Underline the preferred pronoun

The principal has no objection to him using his name

Here are other parenthetical expressions

perhaps you know on the whole on the other hand
it seems I suppose on the contrary generally speaking

a The coach was very pleased

b I suppose that the coach was very pleased.

I suppose should be set off with commas in sentence a

7542

His his tongue hangs out when he is thirsty

3224

The fans were *burning*.
The fans were *enthusiastic*.

is a subject complement

The air is humid, therefore the paint dries slowly.
The air is humid, and therefore the paint dries slowly.

conjunctions

to connect its two parts?

I got a poor
seat although
I arrived very

The mayor made a statement and many people disagreed
with it. (Try with which.)

Mr. Lee urged us to win.

Mr. Lee

The more
I love, the more
I prefer it.



bottle

1. The pill came from this bottle.
2. The pill _____ came from this bottle.

right after the noun it modifies?

Did you put a pear or an apple in my lunch?

We need to put the an before apple because with pear we use a, but with apple we need to use

1770

haven't

There are two types of scissors that are made for cutting hair

2038

2039

A passive verb always consists of a past participle combined with a form of the verb to be

21

Underline two passive verbs.

took was taken will give will be given

2307

2308

with a verb to be + a past participle to form the correct present passive form. This is the correct form for use in a sentence.

24

There are boys saw no good reason for them to postpone the game

2476

2477

Insert the necessary commas

25

She plays the radio for example after everyone has gone to bed

26

2646

25

(You are) circulation slows down when you are asleep.

27

31

Be is not the only linking verb. Among the linking verbs, serve as, look, feel, seem, become, appear, look, feel, and get when it means become.

enthusiastic

The candidate appeared cheerful

The linking verb in this sentence is

100

15

The air is humid and therefore the paint dries slowly

The word therefore is a conjunction in this sentence

110

The mayor made a statement with which many people disagreed

The word with which is a preposition and mechanics require more training

120

16

Mr. Lee once played college football. He was not much of a coach. Mr. Lee was once played college football. In changing his mind, he decided to quit his job. We discussed everything about the game. His modifiers

coach

140

17

A noun-participle phrase consists of a noun and a present or past participle.

After training, Dick stepped up to the stage

In the italicized phrase, the word training is modified by the present participle after.

15

We sold our car to a used car dealer with a broken cylinder head

16

This sentence is absurd because the word broken is modified by the preposition with to modify the noun dealer.

160

150

20

2. Shall I make an apple or apricot pie?
3. Shall I make an apple or pumpkin pie?

Which sentence is correct?

1779

177,

That is

The kind is much longer than the cheaper ones.

2040

2040

was taken
will be given

Underline two passive verbs

sees is seen has sent has been sent

2040

2040

We think

Most of boys are just as busy as the girls.

2577

2578

for example

a. We therefore sent a telegram.

We decided to send a telegram

2577

2577

Your you're

is not in the right seat

3 5

3 6

The animals _____ said

appeared

_____ in the above sentence

feel like look avoid

The air is humid, therefore the paint dries slowly

and

_____ to connect the two parts of a compound sentence

As cars become
more complicated
mechanics require
more training

A friend recommended this book and
_____ (Try it now)

coach

Mr Lee once played college football
_____ once played college football

which it explains

present

_____ Mother waited for her guests
_____ (present participle) participle prepared

23

car

_____ We sold our car _____ to a
used-car dealer
_____ We sold our car to a used-car dealer
_____ extend here

501

Repeat an adjective or a possessive pronoun (his, her, his, her) here is any chance of misunderstanding

- a The McCanns have a black and white dog.
- b The McCanns have a black and a white dog.

27.

Which sentence means two dogs?

12

This wears

The entire Indian tribe ~~has been~~ moved to another reservation

706

A sentence with an active verb is shorter, stronger and more direct than one with a passive verb

Active Paul ~~has~~ a dollar

Passive A dollar ~~was owned~~ by Paul.

The sentence that gives a firm, confident effect is the one with the active verb.

7316

28. He

Let's you and ~~me~~ insist on ~~him~~ paying his own way

7519

When the word well, why, yes, or no is used as a sentence opener, it separates the word by a comma

29. D

Hyphenate the following sentences

Well maybe you're right

Why this is a surprise

848

His eyes show that ~~he is~~ tired

317

The animals . . . cold.

feel look

Underline the two words that feel and look are
the same as the one that make cold the animals

feel become prefer get

52

150

conjunction

a It rained all day nevertheless everyone had a good time
b It rained all day but everyone had a good time

Which sentence is correct? Justify your answer.

needed by a conjunction?

422

4

A friend
whose book is
valuable
and is needed
this book
is

I needed the book and we had to play another game

6

Mr Lee

a Mr Lee once played college football

b Mr Lee once played college football

Which sentence is correct? Justify your answer.

less like an afterthought?

102

110

A past part the phrase has been used in the text with the rest of the sentence

has been used in the text with the rest of the sentence

past

is there any other way to write this sentence?

Which sentence is better because the adjective is more

direct? Write the noun it modifies?

122

1233

a The book is very modern that we use in our literature class

b The book that we use in our literature class is very modern

a

Which sentence is better because the adjective is more

direct? Write the noun it modifies?

507

503

2. Harvey ordered _____ cheese and _____ ham sandwich.
 Harvey ordered _____ cheese and ham sandwich.

Which sentence means two sandwiches? _____

The band _____ tuning up _____ instruments.

204.

The pitcher _____ a chance and _____ the ball to first base.
 A chance _____ by the pitcher and the ball _____
 thrown to first base.

231

no his
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000

Punctuate the following sentences

Yes I agree with you.
 No I didn't see Pau.

204.

delicious when _____ toasted

231

You can be be hot, is are was were been will be is am are was were been

become, get

- a The customer feels the material
b The weather feels muggy

When I feel is are was were been will be is am are was were been

5

54

- a It rained all day nevertheless everyone had a good time
b It rained all day nevertheless everyone had a good time

6

When I feel is are was were been will be is am are was were been

7

144

Because the
score was tied,
we had to play
another game

The score was is are was were been will be is am are was were been

10

145

Do not be is are was were been will be is am are was were been
with the score was is are was were been will be is am are was were been
and a is are was were been will be is am are was were been

11

16

164

In the last was is are was were been will be is am are was were been
mainly is are was were been will be is am are was were been

12

Nothing is are was were been will be is am are was were been Bert stepped up to the stage

1. The adverb is are was were been will be is am are was were been will be is am are was were been

modifies the noun is are was were been will be is am are was were been in the main statement

233

234

- a No joke is are was were been will be is am are was were been will be is am are was were been
b No joke amuses is are was were been will be is am are was were been

13

One sentence is are was were been will be is am are was were been will be is am are was were been
relative clause

which sentence is are was were been will be is am are was were been will be is am are was were been

150

2. My cousin and best friend will go with me.
 My cousin and my best friend will go with me.
 Which sentence means two persons? _____

13

773

were their five tons too big a load for the truck

52

2043

1. This play was practiced by the team until it was perfect.
 The team practiced this play until I was perfect.
 Which sentence is better? _____

737

We hear I intend to ask both our neighbors, Mr. Doyle and Mr. Smith, if they object to _____ using their names for references.

1

758

We often hear _____ how well we do _____ mean
 _____ as because they are strong interrupters.

Yes.

The company _____ is to blame.

No.

Punctuate the following sentence.

Graphite not oil should be used on locks.

634

784

They're they're

bringing out _____ new models in

October

18

3179

- a. The customer _____ the material
b. The weather *feels* muggy

b none sentence a feels is used as an *active verb* in the sentence
it is used as a *linking verb*

34 c which sentence is *not* using a *linking verb*

- a Our team was overconfident consequently we lost
b Our team was overconfident and consequently we lost
c Our team was overconfident consequently we lost

b which one of the three sentences is *incorrectly* *con-*

474 fused 475

Although this
was my first
speech, I wasn't
nervous at all

My uncle had a tent and *he* *didn't* *use* *it*

694 695

verb
(or predicate)

- a Mr Lee _____ he _____ played college
football
b Mr Lee _____ he _____ played
college football

464 which sentence *is* *not* using a *linking verb* 465

Amusingly Bert stepped up to the stage

Bert in the noun phrase *amusingly* he present participle
amusing does not modify a verb he *is* *amusing* *himself*
modifies the noun *he* *amusing* *himself*

774 775

- a No joke *the* _____ *amuses* *us*
b No joke *amuses* *us* _____ *amuses* *us*

b The clause that can be shifted to the *subject* in the sen-
tence is the *subject clause*

504 505

- a We invited ~~our~~ coach and ~~our~~ math teacher to the picnic.
 b We invited ~~our~~ coach and math teacher to the picnic.
 Which sentence means two persons?

272

1775

255

Two hours ~~seems~~ ~~seem~~, hardly enough time to see all the sights.

2543

2543

b

~~guess~~ you have a good reason for not doing so. a ways use
 (an active, a passive) verb

251

251

from my

I couldn't understand ~~me~~ ~~he~~ wanting to pay for all
 the fellows

2581

2587

not oil

Punctuate the following sentence

It is the motion of the cloth not the red color that excites the bull.

280

281

They're their

The ~~The~~ ~~There~~ fenders prove that ~~they're~~ ~~there~~ poor
 drivers

319

3170

- a. The restaurant *looked* crowded
b. The speaker _____ at his watch

b

In which sentence can you substitute *it* for *looked*?

55

136

ADVERB: however otherwise nevertheless
therefore consequently furthermore

has already started to start a new sentence with one of these
adverbs. Mary wrote a preface to do so.

Our team was overconfident. Consequently we lost.

This sentence is _____.

4.5

37

My uncle had a
tent for which
he had no
further use. (Or
which he had no
further use for.)

534

_____ and they will wear longer.

636

a. We visited Monticello _____ the house of Thomas
Jefferson.

a

b. We visited Monticello _____ Thomas Jefferson.

Which sentence contains an appositive phrase?

765

964

a. *Troubling* _____ Bert stepped up to the stage.

b. *Amused* _____ Bert stepped up to the stage.

knees

In which sentence does the participle *troubling* modify a
word in the main statement? This connecting it grammat-
ically with that statement? _____

235

236

- a. *If it looks like a joke*, no joke amuses us.
b. No joke, *if it looks like a joke*, amuses us.
c. No joke amuses us. *If it looks like a joke*.

adverb

Does an adverb clause like an adjective clause need to
come directly after the word it modifies? _____

505

506

Do not confuse words equated by the meaning or grammatical construction of a sentence or by customary usage.

Bob made fun of my suggestion.

Bob made fun of and ridiculed my suggestion.

What repositioning is missing from both sentences?

17.6

seems

2044

The nomination will be accepted by Nolan.

an active

To change this sentence to one with an active verb you

will make _____ the subject of your revised

sentence.

2313

23.4

his, us

The other boys, Louis and _____, were envious because Mr. Ringle didn't pay them as much as _____.

2402

25.8

APPOSITIVES

An appositive is a noun or pronoun, often with modifiers, that follows another noun or pronoun to explain it.

not the red color

Fred Kemp _____ spoke for the teenagers

in the fact that _____ be omitted without damaging the meaning and interest of this sentence? (Ex. 3.)

285

28.2

Then they re

Let's decide _____ going _____ car

3170

31.2

- a. The restaurant *wasn't* crowded
b. The speaker *hustled* at his watch

In one sentence, *wasn't* is an auxiliary verb in the phrase "wasn't crowded" and *hustled* is a main verb in the phrase "hustled at his watch". In which sentence is *wasn't* used as a main verb and followed by a subject complement?

- a. I lost my car keys. otherwise I would have driven
b. I lost my car keys. otherwise I would have driven
I lost my car keys. Otherwise I would have driven

Which one of these three sentences is a complex sentence?

A sentence may only have one main clause, but it may have two or more subordinate clauses.

An appositive phrase is a phrase that identifies or explains a noun or pronoun in a sentence. It is usually set off by commas.

Punctuate the following sentence

Only one other team the New York Giants did as well

Because a noun phrase is a group of words that function as a noun in a sentence, it can be used as the subject, object, or complement of a verb. An absolute phrase is a phrase that is not grammatically connected to the rest of the sentence.

Modifiers words, phrases, and clauses that modify a word or phrase in a sentence are called modifiers. They are used to provide more information about the word or phrase they modify. Modifiers can be used to describe, compare, contrast, or add information to a sentence.

of The team had no respect for their coach.
The team had no respect for confidence in their coach.
What preposition is missing from both sentences?

16 1277

The situation causes more errors in subject verb agreement than any other.

The color . . . changes.

Not unlike who plural nouns in prepositional phrases might be between the subject and the verb the verb must remain a concord phrase.

2046

Note 3 The nomination is the nomination by Nolan.
4 Nolan is the nomination.

The verb in sentence 4 is active because its subject Nolan (active, is acted upon).

6 7315

become 11. girls get out of school earlier (than her who)

18. 7484

Set off an appositive and its modifiers with commas because it is non-essential part of the sentence.

Yes Punctuate the following sentence

Our principal an enthusiastic football fan attends every game

21. 2853

Be especially careful with this sentence

who whose 11. 11. the girl is taking the part of the grandmother?

3122

We have now started a new unit.

can avoid confusing the two

A direct object can follow only an active verb

A direct object can follow only an active verb

Education must include the whole person otherwise it is not true education

Education must include the whole person. Otherwise it is not true education

Both *a* and *b* are correct. (Trueholm)

complex

Education must include the whole person otherwise it is not true education

Education must include the whole person. Otherwise it is not true education

b

Punctuate the following sentence

Clarke

The car belongs to Howard the oldest of the Ross boys

40

Because a noun phrase is a group of words that function as a noun

noun participle

is related to the rest of the sentence as a noun phrase

is classified as an adverb phrase

37

Grace couldn't say good by to her uncle who was leaving the country because she had measles

adverb

Because she had measles, Grace couldn't say good by to her uncle who was leaving the country

We got to the airport at 10

507

because of the beginning of the semester

The teacher referred _____ a book
The book _____ which the teacher referred was not in the library

for
What preposition is missing from both sentences?

177 1778

The color of the tights _____
The color of the sky and the water
The color of various fish, birds, and animals
The color of the leaves on most trees and shrubs
singular
The _____ color changes would be correct in each of these sentences. (True / False)

178 1781

Change the following sentence to one with an active verb
These souvenirs _____ by the children.

179 2316

Let _____ you and _____ I see if Miss Haines won't let _____ girls prepare a Christmas program for the class.

180 385

an enthusiastic football fan
Punctuate the following sentence.
The antelope the fastest animal in existence has been known to achieve a speed of sixty-two miles per hour

181 3854

Who's who's
_____ mother is the lady _____ driving them to school?

182 3113

448

Subject the subject and direct object a town and the action passes from the town

1 2

The heavy downpour flooded many basements

58

The action passes from downpour to

True

inches and he followed the rain down the street
The heavy downpour flooded many basements
The action passes from downpour to
a sentence

428

The field was muddy it didn't stop the Rangers

Continue

inches and he followed the rain down the street
The heavy downpour flooded many basements
The action passes from downpour to
a sentence

618

Punctuate the following sentence

Howard

The islanders immigrants from Norway colonized their island in the ninth century

948

To change a sentence into a simple sentence

absolute

SENTENCE The fuel is low
NOUN PARTICIPLE PHRASE The fuel is low

We change the verb into a participle phrase by
dropping the helping verb

238

Grace couldn't say good by to her uncle who was leaving the country because she had measles

adverb

Did Grace's uncle leave the country because she had measles
This is a simple sentence because it has one subject and one verb
beginning with the word who and a verb

508

The word

- a We _____ many things that were fun.
 b We swam fished and many other things that were fun.

What word is missing from sentence a?

2.11

1779

True

_____ he
 _____ nothing
 _____ stay with
 _____ the very
 would remain the same while (until)

- a Those records _____ to Marine. (One of)

1780

The children
 will appreciate
 these souvenirs.

_____ best
 _____ or better
 when the doer of an action is not known

- a Our dog _____ last night
 b The game _____ by the Mustangs

3.6

My two friends, Walt and _____, were disappointed be-
 cause Mr. Hall didn't give them as good parts in the play as
 (me / I)

8

7

DIRECT ADDRESS

the fastest
 a symbol in
 the science

_____ words with

 we are speaking

- You know _____ that you're always welcome

8.4

1780

Whose / who's

_____ PLURAL S
 _____ with ordinary
 plural nouns that do not show ownership

Several girls took _____ parts.

3.13

1781

basements

A s l o p t t e m y f e w . . .
to . . .
ing with *one* thing (not *two*)
1 ————— 2 1 ————— 1
a Mr Ford hired a lawyer Mr Ford is a lawyer
The new lawyer's . . .

59

muddy it

F . . .
The wise are so uncertain the ignorant are so positive

3. 16

to a complex sentence (True, False)

59

60

identify

Now try

Punctuate the following sentence

A fierce battle of World War II was fought on Iwo Jima a very small Pacific island.

was

Some of the . . .
participle

E . . . E The tree . . . low
A . . . A . . . The tree . . . low
H . . . H . . .

is

1243

A . . .
movable

because

because he . . .
because of the . . .
Dug glued together the vase that Chuck had broken with remarkable skill.

20%

15:0

- d d
- a The author has lived, as well as written about, the Eskimos.
b The author has lived, as well as written about, the Eskimos
which word is missing from sentence b?

1719

1780

belongs

A friendly note, for take much time (or a telephone call)

1049

- a The test is / by the student
b The killer is at our door

in which sentence is a passive verb preferable because the doer of the action is not known?

2318

he is

208

No

255

girls

274

use is to get it done is because is is used in the sentence and is not essential to its meaning.

judging and set off the direct address with commas

Our team fellow students needs your full support

285b

However, there are a few special cases where there is a good reason for using apostrophes to form ordinary plural's

- a Your os look like as.
b Your o's look like a's

Which sentence is easier to figure out?

3 24

- a The owner of the restaurant hired a new cook
 b The owner of the restaurant is the cook

b

in which sense does the owner cook
 because it means he works there

50

b

uncertain the

440

1

f

There are thirteen dogs on our block and all of them seemed
 to be barking at once.

5

21

There are thirteen dogs on our block and all of them seemed
 to be barking at once.

plains Supply the necessary commas

two , ma

La Paz is the highest capital in the world
 in the world

970

471

A statement is a sentence that can be true or false
 (statement)

running

The fast running low

1240

This is a statement that can be true or false
 because it can be true or false

with remarkable
 sh.

- a We almost know everyone in town
 b We know almost everyone in town

with her eyes she is almost blind

250

_____ from a noun phrase used as a subject complement
 _____ His excuse was that he didn't see the stop sign.
 among _____ His excuse was he didn't see the stop sign.
 _____ missing from the sentence that is labeled
 - WRONG? _____ 1781

Correct The shortage of goods _____ prices skyrocket (and the abundance of money)

7849 _____ 7850

_____ verbs that are _____ when the object of an action is obvious or unimportant
 to _____ The package _____ tomorrow
 _____ The deliveryman _____ the package tomorrow
 _____ which will _____ the heads of the _____ of the action is
 2318 _____ important as _____ the _____ be _____
 _____ 7859

REFLEXIVE AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS
 _____ pronouns that are _____ or _____ can be used as either
 _____ or _____ pronouns. After they _____
 _____ the _____ of the action they
 are called reflexive pronouns.
 _____ A reflexive pronoun is always _____ if or
 _____ 7588

Fellow students Punctuate the following sentence
 Let me know you lucky fellow how you manage to get such
 high grades.
 854 _____ 7857

_____ a _____ from the ordinary plural or possessive
 number _____ and _____ a word
 There are two 3 and two 5 in our number
 The + s should be changed to - s
 insert the needed apostrophes
 3475 The temperature is usually in the 70s or 80s 3476

The owner of the restaurant is energetic

- b Because the adjective *energetic* has the same effect on owner and something else, it is an *energetic's complement, direct object*.

6 b.

block and Much of the soil is poor, consequently the Japanese farmer depends greatly upon fertilizers.

41) 42

compound An *adverb* is a word that modifies a verb, adjective, or another adverb. It is a word that can be used to form a *compound sentence*.

5 102

a Potosí is the highest capital in the world. The poinsettia plant was named after J. R. Poinsett, an American diplomat.

highest capital in the world

97) 912

- a *Because* the fuel was insufficient to carry the plane to its destination.
b *The pilot* made an emergency landing.

241 Which sentence contains a *verb*? 242

- a With trembling knees, Bill walked into the office where the principal was sitting.
b Bill walked into the office where the principal was sitting with trembling knees.

51. in which sentence are the modifiers *adjective* and *verb* used? 152

his picture for two frames. The omission is incorrect.
a. The necessary word if the omission is allowable will be
that formed.

I am on one side and my two friends
on the other.

1781

167

His father always plays the piano. (as well as his mother.)
make

1782

285

Use a possessive verb when you wish to avoid naming the person.
a. Who made a mistake or did something wrong?

- a. My mother handed out this important letter.
b. This important letter was handed out by mistake.

1783

Which sentence would you use to avoid embarrassing your
mother? —

239

2370

- a. Frank blamed me for his failure.
b. Frank blamed himself for his failure.

1784

Which sentence contains a reflexive pronoun that turns the
action back to the doer of the action?

1785

1789

you lucky fellow
Punctuate the following sentence.

I wonder Fred if you have heard about Bob Chapman.

1786

1858

Insert the needed apostrophes.

1787

Backspacing is the only English word having three double
letters in a row — two ps, two ks, and two es.

1788

377

a. Otters are animals.

b. Otters are playful animals.

subject
complement

In both sentences the main animals are the otters. In sentence a that is all the information. In sentence b we know the distinctive qualities of these playful animals.

In sentence a the subject complement is animals.

poor
consequently

Mrs. Merrill may be old, however, she is not old-fashioned.

lower

102

The poinsettia
plant was named
after J. R.
Poinsett, an
American
diplomat.

Two great composers died at an early age: Schubert and Mozart.

b

The airplane pilot made an emergency landing.
This is a noun phrase. The phrase built so far is the subject.
The phrase the airplane pilot made is the subject.
phrase.

1.4

1243

a

- a. They moved the chairs on which they were sitting closer to the fire.
b. They moved the chairs closer to the fire on which they were sitting.

Which sentence is better? _____

5.2

5.3

were I was on one side and my friend on the other

5. 1287

Correct A These stories deal with sports. (Every one of)

265. 2042

- a The room did not clean after the party.
b Virginia did not clean the room after the party

b Which side was more tactful because I would not embarrass Virginia? _____

7320

When pronouns stand next to or follow a noun they are called intensive pronouns.

- b a The manager who waited on me
b The manager blamed himself for the mistake

529 a I am used as intensive pronoun. b or c 1410

DATES AND ADDRESSES

The date in the following sentence consists of three parts

Fred On ~~the 15th of April~~ the new church was dedicated.

After the 15th of the date there a comma both before and after the additional part. b. c. d.

7458 1414

Apertophis take reading was when we write the plurals of words referred to as words

- a Tony has spelled all his toes wrong.
b Tony has spelled all his too s wrong

3127 Which sentence is easier to read 1478

animals

Otters are *playful* animals

b3

The *otter* is a *playful* animal.

b4

old; however

Fruit trees must be sprayed at the right time or the fruit will be wormy

4.3

4.4

We have a *noun clause* in the sentence.

As a *noun clause* is a *clause* it is a *clause*.

As a

704

Two great composers Schubert and Mozart died at an early age

John's father gave him his first lessons in reporting *the editor of a country paper*

4.4

inside

Newspapers *contain* a *past participle*

SENTENCE

Her test

SENTENCE

Her test

We change the *verb* in the sentence to a *past participle* by dropping the *ing*.

1.43

a

- a The postman has to walk all day without sitting down to rest in the slushy snow
- b The postman has to walk all day in the slushy snow without sitting down to rest.

Which sentence is better?

1.513

15.4

Correct

Alva never has

and never will ~~such~~ a sorority

4

84

Dec 5

The vacuum cleaner , for \$69 (and all its attachments)

11

44

Yester, and the other for 10 men in the case
of an action where you will find out the other per
son. It is a 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000
verb

37

237

a. The manager ~~him~~ waited on me.

b. He ~~himself~~ waited on me

1

which sentence does best to stress or emphasize
another pronoun?

13

791

The address in the following sentence consists of three
parts

Yes

The Atlas Company of 10000 Street Boston Ohio 45017
will send you a catalogue.

285

After the first part of the address is there a comma both
before and after each additional part? Yes No

2860

b

Insert the needed apostrophes

Too many ands and sos make writing sound childish.

178

3129

joined

I must find a book or

article about politics.

782

785

50

The vacuum cleaner _____ for \$69 (with all its attachments.)

10

2054

in this and the following exercises make each sentence more active by changing the verb from passive to active. To do so, insert the proper preposition by the subject of your new sentence.

3 p 225-26

Nothing _____ by the teacher about a test.

787

Put a pronoun by which the subject forms if the various reflexive and intensive pronouns.

SINGULAR	myself	himself	itself
	yourself	herself	oneself
PLURAL	ourselves	yourselves	themselves

2055

Is there a reflexive pronoun in this sentence?

2056

After writing the first part of a date or an address put a comma both before and after each additional part.

Yes

Punctuate the following sentence.

On Monday August 7 we left Phoenix Arizona and headed for El Paso Texas.

2057

2058

and 5. 50 5

3 20

14
20.5
SC
Sub
2

Mercury was the speedy messenger of the old Roman gods
Fill in the missing words

Mercury S IV S

time otherwise

Up to twenty one a girl tries to look older after twenty one
she tries to look younger

relationship

(compound complex) sentences

1
named after
Thor the god
of thunder in
Norse mythology
4.5

Bermuda consists of 360 islands and
cays
right after the word it explains

est

Carol turned in her paper
Carol turned in her paper

15.5

The branch suddenly broke that he was climbing on

16

Dr. Sherr is looking for typist and receptionist
Two persons.

25

1786

Correct

Greene is one of the groceries that (the only)

104

2615

The teacher had
said nothing
about a test

_____ by the previous frame

A: your worries by you at this gay comedy

14

No

Underline the correct intensive pronoun

Fred built the entire boat (I / me / it)

2543

M. Phoenix, Arizona
El Paso

In Hardin County Kentucky Abraham Lincoln was born on
February 12 1809

155

2862

The presented in this and the next
_____ principle

_____ name that it's only
_____ people place or thing use
_____ name half its en- air
of a kind for the next name

3.31

S = Subject V = Verb C = Complement O = Object P = Prepositional phrase A = Adverb

An officer should feel responsible for the men in his unit.

Fill in the missing words.

S

LV

SC

should feel

Athletics keep a person physically fit and furthermore they develop a sense of teamwork.

Since he had used the same name as many others knew the previous day, his remarks puzzled us.

His remark puzzled us.

He had used the same name as many others knew the previous day.

Continued to follow the directions for the previous frame.

My mother made cream puffs and her favorite dessert.

Her favorite dessert Carol turned in her paper.

This is a noun with a prepositional phrase because the past participle

pleased modifies the noun which is the subject of the phrase.

the phrase.

Continue to follow the directions for the previous frame.

Every student passed to whom the test was given

Every student passed to whom the test was given

Supply a second verb if the first verb does not fit in this position

Cliff is seventeen and his sister sixteen.

The yield of corn ~~has~~ been increased (and wheat) delivers

1. There is no part to remove the introductory phrase from its present position }

After a long voyage Tahiti ~~was~~ by the mutineers

You will ~~like~~
all your worries
at this gay
comedy

SINGULAR	myself	himself	itself
	yourself	herself	oneself
PLURAL	ourselves	yourselves	themselves

Is there each a word ~~themselves~~ ?

A one part address is set off with commas only when there is no prepositional phrase or other element with the sentence

- a Andy Shaw 778 Montclair Avenue was the winner
b Andy Shaw 778 Montclair Avenue was the winner

The one part address requires commas in sentence (a b)

a Capital letters are names that apply to particular countries, cities, states, cities, oceans, rivers, lakes, etc.

Canada North Dakota Pacific Ocean Hudson River

Copy the name and the requires a capital

He lives in a city not far from Cleveland.

The drunken driver is the greatest danger on our highways today

S
officer

Fill in the missing words

SC
responsible
b

S

LV

SC

driver

208

1.1.20

437

a. His remark puzzled us

b. What he said puzzled us.

puzzled

The clause that _____ in the compound _____ clause is the _____ clause. It is the _____ clause.

701

clause

708

Kitty Hawk is in North Carolina and _____ at _____

_____ by _____ in _____

M. _____ by
_____ by
_____ by

1

44

inside

He _____ Judy showed me her new dress
Judy _____ showed me her new dress
Judy showed me her new dress _____

27

_____ in a _____ position
to another in a sentence _____

Every student
to whom the
test was given
passed

1517

Bert was given the part in the school play of the cranky old farmer

1518

Correct Our country must be strong in the sea and the air

787 1768

Correct The team in the gym (weighing themselves)

2056 2057

After a long voyage the mu. meders reached Tahiti

2325 2326

No The Lamberts have bought the new boat

251 2595

b The Speedy Cleaners at 600 Main Street give three-hour service on request

36. If you omitted the expression I would you set off 600 Main Street with commas

286 2864

Cleveland Copy the first word that comes a capital
Are there more in the or in our state?

1 32 3 37

The young children in the back seat were becoming very restless.

Fill in the missing words

S

LV

SC

10087

63

a. The whistle blew

b. When the whistle blew

A. The word "whistle" by itself makes sense by itself

A. The word "when" by itself makes sense by itself

We were all very surprised when the whistle blew.

The word "when" by itself makes sense by itself.

containing

no n

11. Just the word puzzled us

When the whistle blew, the children were all very surprised.

The word "when" by itself makes sense by itself.

100

Kitty Hawk, the birthplace of aviation, is in North Carolina.

The game drew a crowd of 1,500 and attendance of the new

979

a. The audience grew restless, the patience exhausted

b. Their patience exhausted, the audience grew restless

Yes

c. What an end to the game!

the end of the sentence? _____

1248

34

Bert was given the part of the cranky old farmer in the school play. Bert

I saw people waiting for the bus that looked frozen

218

44

The steak _____ tough and the potatoes
overcooked.

64

64

These doors _____ to the basement (Either of)

466

105

2958

This article
points out the
high cost of
medical service

This event _____ always _____ by our family

26

2327

themselves

A _____
my self your self her self our selves them selves
myself yourself herself ourselves themselves

29

1996

Yes

_____ with the _____ tendency to _____
_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ he _____ _____ _____

On May 1961 construction of the bridge was started
On May 27 1961 construction of the bridge was started.

28

286

Wisconsin

_____ City _____ _____ _____
The Mississippi river begins at lake Itasca in minnesota.

3134

S

children

LV

were becoming

restless

restless

169

The coach of the other team was looking worried

Fill in the missing words

S

LV

Sc

,70

a The whistle blew

b When the whistle blew

a

When the whistle blew, the coach of the other team was looking worried

The coach

a30

451

(What he said) puzzled us

No

The coach of the other team was looking worried

(subject should object)

709

710

The game drew
a crowd of 1,500

the largest

attendance of

the year

a 9

201

Joe Sims discovered the fire and he is the night watchman

a His eyelids drooping with sleepiness Bob struggled through the last chapter

b Bob struggled through the last chapter his eyelids drooping with sleep

3

a which sentence does the job of the phrase part of the end of the sentence

a43

4

saw people
that looked
frozen waiting
for the bus

You should not put a glass into hot water that is cold

159

206

244: 4 b

this and the following frames, use not any word that has
 been previously omitted. If the omission of the word is
 allowable, write correct.

My sister takes Latin and I Spanish

W42

1705

Ergonomics

in many parts of the world the opportunity for education
is not equal (and personal development)

Figure 1

'054

(Faint handwritten notes)

The rushing life of big cities has never been lived by my father.

5

Underline the correct relative pronoun.

Try to put _____ in my place.

7.145

299

1. This is the same as frames used in necessary conditions
2. This is the same as frames used in necessary conditions

It is doubtful however whether any good will result from the change.

286

River Lake
Minnesota

and to north, east, south and west when they name
 directions. If he would use
 great circles, the cardinal directions on the compass

- a The road turns *south*.
b The *south* is quite industrial

34

כ"ז

5

025

1

www.51cg.com

55

www.elsevier.com

1

a The whistle blew

b When the whistle blew

3

has been added

3415

42.

$$W_{\text{eff}} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\mu_0} + \frac{1}{\mu_0} \right) = \frac{1}{\mu_0}$$

94 1901C

[illegible]

xxix

0

21

Joe Sims, the night watchman, discovered the fire.

politics

428

420

stood in the icy water

1

I stood in the icy water

24

74

your sentence a ridiculous meaning.

You should not
put a glass
that is cold
into hot water.

1. the club will show a movie
2. on how to play football
3. in the public library

520

47

Take Spanish

The truck was turning left and our car right

41

791

Correct

The sparrows _____ me every morning (The noisy chirping of)

7060

My father _____ never enjoyed the rushing life of big cities

7374

_____ the door with _____ to eliminate the _____ of _____ and _____ of _____ and _____ of _____

Someone _____ the injured man to the hospital.

4279

Supply the proper reflexive pronoun.

16141

The Mannes hid _____ behind some large rocks.

1641

7115

however

Send me word Virginia when you are well enough to have visitors.

2115

2067

D

- a Our house is on the _____ side of the street
b The movie industry is in the _____

The word *and* should not be capitalized in sentence (a. b).

1115

3136

Some adjectives make compound statements
 These adjectives are used in a way that
 combines or modifies the clause

An adjective is used to describe an object.

172

A word or phrase that has a meaning by itself is a clause.

When

- a The road was rough
- b Because the road was rough

41

When a clause is used to describe an object, it is called a clause.

- a We raise vegetables
- b We raise whatever we need

43

The clause is used to describe an object.

just like the direct object

71

hence

117

48

Does an appositive phrase and a verb?

48

Does an appositive phrase and a verb?

Does an appositive phrase and a verb?

my teeth
 chattering

The team rushed onto the field

the team rushed

onto the field

125

157

Either of these
 is correct

- 3-1-2
- 1-3-2

152

Either of these is correct

- 1. we bought an ashtray
- 2. at the souvenir stand
- 3. made of shells

Correct

The branch of medicine which Dr. Nelson specializes is skin diseases.

191

192

write

Write a verb in the blank space after each sentence would
The verb is write because the infinitive verb with only
the verb write is required. The verb
would remain the same. write (correct)

Where is your ticket? one ticket? ten tickets

190

206

The injured
man was taken
to the hospital

People do not keep bananas in a refrigerator

209

2330

themselves

Supply the proper reflexive pronoun

We can set our stove to turn itself off

208

2490

virginia

Mr. Higgins my counselor understood how a new student
felt on my first day in high school

(Note: Look for two appositives.)

265

2858

Write a sentence using the words in parentheses. Do not
repeat the words in parentheses. Use the words in parentheses.

American	Negro	Catholic	Protestant
Italian	Indian	Methodist	Jew (Jewish)

Copy the words that require capitals.

There is an ancient catholic church in this spanish town

206

337

a. The price of steel rose as a result of the strike

b. The price rose.

sometimes

A though sentence is not a complete sentence.
The verb rose takes a subject.
about the subject not the sentence

172

Because the road was rough

b

This and the word would be necessary if we dropped
the word

11

16

We take whatever we need

vegetables

What are the words that are left over?
complete sentence remain? (see 16.)

1

113

N.

What are the words that are left over?
What are the words that are left over?

94

121

The dog was shivering on the doorstep
covered with snow

The band
played

The dog was shivering on the doorstep

257

Either of these
is correct

2-1 3

1-3-2

527

- 1 my aunt flew to Florida
- 2 after Claude went to college
- 3 to bask in the sunshine

medicine in which
specializes in

1792

Tony would not take any advice except his father

1793

Selecting the right color very important (change color to colors)

2062

The passive form of the verb (the passive form of had left is had been left)

Bananas should
not be kept in
a refrigerator

2530

Sally had left the room all night

2531

itself

Simply a statement to emphasize the subject
students

The students patrol the corridors.

559

7600

my counselor
a new student

1962

The famous Dionne quintuplets were born on May 28 1934
in Callander Ontario

7869

Catholic Spanish

3 37

Copy the words that require capitals

The author had lived on several Indian reservations in the
west

3 38

The price of steel rose as a result of the strike.

complete

Does he've rose up? (Yes, No)
meaning of this sentence? (Yes, No)

23

34

collective or a group

64 3454

makes sense by itself either

42

4. 4

We raise *inhibitory* *my* *hand*.)

4

(subject, object)

4

Yes

[illegible]

4

44

his rough coat
covered with
snow

Refugees wandered about aimlessly
aimless

Refugees wandered about aimlessly

53

1254

- 2 1 3
1-3 2

1. clean your hands
2. after you paint
3. with turpentine

463

except from his

his father's

643

Next year we lose our best pitcher and hitter one person

794

Correct

This is the finest stock car that ever built Charge the
finest stock car one of the finest stock cars

7062

2063

The iron had
been left on
all night

They put in these batteries for one year

1331

2332

He was a good man and a good man of a good person
He was a good man and a good man of a good person
writing

and myself

I went fishing

Dad and I went fishing.

He was a good man and a good man of a good person
of it

712

2601

May 28, 1934
Callander

Yet we must realize my young friends that failure is often a
steppingstone to success

13

2870

Copy the words that require capitals

Indian West

There are negroes of both the catholic and protestant faiths

13

3139

Here are two different patterns.

Subject-Action Verb (S-V)

Subject - Action Verb (S-V) Pattern

No

Several athletes from our school competed.

1

The pattern of this sentence is S-V.

sentence

In this lesson you will study adverb clauses.

As some suggest's an adverb clause and it so that is used as an (adjective, adverb)

44

45

As I subject precedes the verb subject shows that it is something done

direct object

She will pay the finder a reward.

The direct object in the above sentence is the sum

714

715

true

824

hundreds of persons
destroyed

Hundreds of persons work on each car. *It is a small operation.*

Hundreds of persons work on each car.

754

755

2-1-3
1-1-2

1. many people came
2. to see the game
3. from nearby towns

824

75

Correct

A dachshund's body is long and its legs very short.

43

195

The principal and the assistant principal / every game
(Change and to or

200

118

2114

in 10 minutes
are guaranteed
for one year

The voters / upon this proposal at the next election.

132

4

a / I went fishing

b Dad and I went fishing

b

So, if you want to go fishing, you can go with Dad and I.

to the countryside / the verb went.

240

2607

Yes
my young friends

It is human failure not mechanical failure that is responsible
as a matter of fact for most of the slaughter on our high-
ways

570

x

Negroes, Catholic
Protestant

1. get a better name for the companies
churches, libraries, and hospitals

Evanson high school

Evanson High School

Which is correctly capitalized?

339

340

Subject-Action Verb (S-V)

Henry Thoreau filed many notebooks with his careful observations of nature

When? Where? How?

Our sales increased *significantly*

The *company* *increased* *sales* *significantly* *when* *the* *quarter* *ended*

the verb

148

She will pay the finder a reward

She will pay whoever finds the dog a reward

finder

She *will* *pay* *the* *finder* *a* *reward*

longer word group

each person performing one small operation

each person performing one small operation

Rewrite the complete sentence)

for *each* *person* *performing* *one* *small* *operation* *and* *the* *children* *sell* *the* *carnival*

1. 4. 2.
2. 3.
- 3.

1. she gave the cookies
2. to the children
3. that had stuck to the pan

Eggs are very

Cathy's reason for breaking the date was she had a bad headache

1795

796

attends

Neither his hands nor his face were clean. (Reverse the positions of hands and face.)

7064

7065

This proposal
will be voted
upon at the
next election

Mother had put the letter in the wrong envelope.

2313

7066

subject

do not use a reflexive pronoun unless the word stands for
appears earlier in the sentence

Corey excused himself and left early.

260.

The pronoun *himself* is correctly used because it stands for
the noun earlier in the sentence.

2603

inflected word
take it
as a matter
of fact

The Liberty Bell cracked on July 8 1835 when it was tolled
for the death of John Marshall Chief Justice of the United
States.

78

28 2

b

Copy and capitalize the words that require capitals

The Rotary club made a donation to the Hillside children's
hospital.

3,40

3 41

S v DO

- a Our teacher will return in a few days
b Our teacher will return the test papers

verb + preposition + object

7b

77

- a Our sales increased monthly
Our sales increased

increase

B.
... ..
increased.

8b

467

She will pay forward

whenever

the club

A.
framework

9

... ..
sentence remain? (Yes/No)

217

5.

... ..
good machine has no useless parts

38b

... ..
use (a sentence in a relative).

987

The

... ..

... ..

... ..

7b

... .. and we had to depend on our
selves. (Change were to being)

2-1 2

2-1 3

7b

was that she

We can learn from almost everyone whom we come in contact.

344

43

2000

This kind of rice _____ very fast than rice or beans.

62

2084

The letter had
been put in
the wrong
envelope.

100

244

The two brothers put _____ through college
 _____ Ralph and _____ paid their own way through college

4.

442

July 8. 1835
Marshall

Well the interview by the way lasted for over an hour

2817

287.

Such words as *rap*, *trap*, *thrash*, *drift*, *high*
are a part of a particular name.

a Baptist church

54. Is there any other part to a circuit at a particular location? (Yes/No)

Club Children's
Hospital

319

1142

a The prince spoke a few words.

3. The principal spoke briefly

b

With the same procedure as in [13], we can show that

JR

2. Our sales increased recently.

h. Our sales increased

when

$$B_{m-1,4} \leq 3\epsilon + 1/4 \quad 3/5 \leq 1/5 \leq 1/4 \quad \Rightarrow 3/5 \leq 1/5 \leq 1/4$$

adverb in sentence a it is an

142

control.

413

4. This is my reason for Judge

b. This is how I make fudge:

Yes

English is the most common language spoken in the world.

4b. $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{16}$ $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{16} = \frac{1}{256}$ $\frac{1}{256} \times \frac{1}{256} = \frac{1}{65536}$

Nothing more to do.

712

1841 1842 1843 1844 1845 1846 1847 1848 1849 1850 1851 1852 1853 1854 1855 1856 1857 1858 1859 1860 1861 1862 1863 1864 1865 1866 1867 1868 1869 1870 1871 1872 1873 1874 1875 1876 1877 1878 1879 1880 1881 1882 1883 1884 1885 1886 1887 1888 1889 1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895 1896 1897 1898 1899 1900 1901 1902 1903 1904 1905 1906 1907 1908 1909 1910 1911 1912 1913 1914 1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1926 1927 1928 1929 1930 1931 1932 1933 1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939 1940 1941 1942 1943 1944 1945 1946 1947 1948 1949 1950 1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1965 1966 1967 1968 1969 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1976 1977 1978 1979 1980 1981 1982 1983 1984 1985 1986 1987 1988 1989 1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054 2055 2056 2057 2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070 2071 2072 2073 2074 2075 2076 2077 2078 2079 2080 2081 2082 2083 2084 2085 2086 2087 2088 2089 2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103 2104 2105 2106 2107 2108 2109 2110 2111 2112 2113 2114 2115 2116 2117 2118 2119 2120 2121 2122 2123 2124 2125 2126 2127 2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160 2161 2162 2163 2164 2165 2166 2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172 2173 2174 2175 2176 2177 2178 2179 2180 2181 2182 2183 2184 2185 2186 2187 2188 2189 2190 2191 2192 2193 2194 2195 2196 2197 2198 2199 2200 2201 2202 2203 2204 2205 2206 2207 2208 2209 2210 2211 2212 2213 2214 2215 2216 2217 2218 2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224 2225 2226 2227 2228 2229 2230 2231 2232 2233 2234 2235 2236 2237 2238 2239 2240 2241 2242 2243 2244 2245 2246 2247 2248 2249 2250 2251 2252 2253 2254 2255 2256 2257 2258 2259 2260 2261 2262 2263 2264 2265 2266 2267 2268 2269 2270 2271 2272 2273 2274 2275 2276 2277 2278 2279 2280 2281 2282 2283 2284 2285 2286 2287 2288 2289 2290 2291 2292 2293 2294 2295 2296 2297 2298 2299 2300 2301 2302 2303 2304 2305 2306 2307 2308 2309 2310 2311 2312 2313 2314 2315 2316 2317 2318 2319 2320 2321 2322 2323 2324 2325 2326 2327 2328 2329 2330 2331 2332 2333 2334 2335 2336 2337 2338 2339 2340 2341 2342 2343 2344 2345 2346 2347 2348 2349 2350 2351 2352 2353 2354 2355 2356 2357 2358 2359 2360 2361 2362 2363 2364 2365 2366 2367 2368 2369 2370 2371 2372 2373 2374 2375 2376 2377 2378 2379 2380 2381 2382 2383 2384 2385 2386 2387 2388 2389 2390 2391 2392 2393 2394 2395 2396 2397 2398 2399 2400 2401 2402 2403 2404 2405 2406 2407 2408 2409 2410 2411 2412 2413 2414 2415 2416 2417 2418 2419 2420 2421 2422 2423 2424 2425 2426 2427 2428 2429 2430 2431 2432 2433 2434 2435 2436 2437 2438 2439 2440 2441 2442 2443 2444 2445 2446 2447 2448 2449 2450 2451 2452 2453 2454 2455 2456 2457 2458 2459 2460 2461 2462 2463 2464 2465 2466 2467 2468 2469 2470 2471 2472 2473 2474 2475 2476 2477 2478 2479 2480 2481 2482 2483 2484 2485 2486 2487 2488 2489 2490 2491 2492 2493 2494 2495 2496 2497 2498 2499 2500 2501 2502 2503 2504 2505 2506 2507 2508 2509 2510 2511 2512 2513 2514 2515 2516 2517 2518 2519 2520 2521 2522 2523 2524 2525 2526 2527 2528 2529 2530 2531 2532 2533 2534 2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551 2552 2553 2554 2555 2556 2557 2558 2559 2560 2561 2562 2563 2564 2565 2566 2567 2568 2569 2570 2571 2572 2573 2574 2575 2576 2577 2578 2579 2580 2581 2582 2583 2584 2585 2586 2587 2588 2589 2590 2591 2592 2593 2594 2595 2596 2597 2598 2599 2600 2601 2602 2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609 2610 2611 2612 2613 2614 2615 2616 2617 2618 2619 2620 2621 2622 2623 2624 2625 2626 2627 2628 2629 2630 2631 2632 2633 2634 2635 2636 2637 2638 2639 2640 2641 2642 2643 2644 2645 2646 2647 2648 2649 2650 2651 2652 2653 2654 2655 2656 2657 2658 2

138

4307-9100

1970-1971 1972-1973 1974-1975 1976-1977 1978-1979 1980-1981

0.35 4.5 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

solid 2.1×10^{-3} g. P_2O_5 at 25°C .

48

• **مجلس**

No guides being available we had to depend on ourselves.

Mrs. Ross seized the store and held it for a few days.

troubling after her

257

1254

$$Y(t) = H_0(t) \exp\left\{ \int_0^t \left[\frac{1}{2} \sigma^2(s) - \frac{1}{2} \sigma^2(s) \right] ds \right\} = H_0(t) \exp\left\{ \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \sigma^2(s) ds \right\}$$

1511

PRESENT PART 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

AD-599 C A-33 4 100 000 000

The 46,400 men that fought in the war were the only

the (phrase, clause)

520

everyone in
woman

Correct

Gambling is his downfall. Change gambling to horses

2066

2067

Write the correct forms of the verbs in parentheses

If the chairman had _____, give me a chance, I
would have _____ (speak).

2336

underline the correct pronoun

3

I hope that your mother and _____ can attend my
commencement

2601

2605

Well
by the way

I wonder Phyllis if you ever see our old neighbors the Bur-
gesses at church.

2833

2874

a a new Baptist church b Calvary Baptist church

No

in which the _____ church be capitalized because it is
an of the _____ a name of a particular church?

3147

3149

In addition to a / ... the ... / ... the ...
 times ... as ...
 ... of ...

- a Mr Harvey sold his stamp collection recently
 b Mr Harvey sold my brother his stamp collection
 Which sentence contains an indirect object?

adverb

This kind of adverb is used as a ...
 ... of a number of words ...

448

This is (how) I make (judges)

subject
 complement

We ... the ...
 ...
 ...

2

19

This ...
 group is called **reduction**

similar

- a ...
 b ...

943

While ...

Mrs H ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...

Shirley came to the door and ...
 ... Shirley

1258

phrase

PAST PART ...
 ADVERB ...
 ...
 ...
 is the (phrase, clause).

1528

29

Make comparisons only between things of the same class

WRONG Tommy's *unhappy* is like an adult's

This comparison is faulty because Tommy's *unhappy* is not like an adult's

199

Potatoes are our main crop. Reverse the positions of potatoes and our main crop.)

are

is

2068

given, spoken

The window was *broken* when I

2 94

2117

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

Demonstrative pronouns *this*, *that*, *these*, and *those* are used to point out things. There are only four demonstrative words.

you

this that these those

Compare the words *this*, *that*, *these*, and *those*.

and

2126

the B
ages

Mr. Knox the principal pointed out that the boys after all were only children not adults

21 4

2875

- a. the Kirby oil company
- b. a large oil company

What form should the words *oil company* be capitalized in? Should they be capitalized to name a particular company?

1 43

3144

8 Mr. Harvey sold my brother his stamp collection.
The indirect object in this sentence is _____.

79 _____

Our farm begins *here*

verb
viii predicate The word *here* is an adverb because it tells where _____ and the
verb _____.

449 _____

We were still ten miles from our _____

adverb
c complement The _____ tells us how far from the _____.

74 _____

a _____
b _____

d _____
Will it change when the _____ of your will has _____.

949 _____

Shirley, her hair
done up in
pin curls, came
to the door.
Ten scouts stood on the stage and each was holding a big
forest flag _____ the shoulders of scouts.

249 _____

phrase PREPOSITIONAL GERUND PHRASE _____

ADVERB CLAUSE _____
The phrase doesn't tell _____, who or what of the children, but
the clause tells you that it was a _____.

529 _____

vocabulary

- a Tommy's handwriting is like an adult's
b Tommy's handwriting is like the handwriting of an adult.
Which comparison is correct? _____

✓

800

5

One hour hardly ~~enough~~ enough time for this job (Change
One hour to Two hours.)

7068

7069

broken. saw

Bob might have ~~seen~~ seen it from all the ice
water that he ~~was~~ was there.

7327

7338

No

The word ~~there~~ is not a demonstrative pronoun. It is the
personal pronoun they.

7476

7607

the principal
of the school

The Chinese Telephone Exchange 743 Washington Street
San Francisco California 94103 welcomes visitors

2875

2876

4 Copy in the name of the days of the week months
and holidays to the names of the seasons

Wednesday	Christmas	spring
February	Memorial Day	fall

Copy the words that require capitals
In the autumn we look forward to thanksgiving day

7441

7442

brother

Mr. Harvey sold my brother his stamp collection

When an indirect object is present, the preposition *to* (or *for* after) the direct object.

20

8.

a Our farm begins *here*

Our farm begins

begins

The adverb *here* is an adverbial phrase. The adverb *here* in sentence *a*

450

But the adverb *here* is not the subject of the sentence begins

from

a We were still ten miles from our destination

b We were still ten miles from

In sentence *a*, the noun *destination* is the object of the preposition *from*.

Since the noun *destination* is the object, that is the object of the preposition *from*.

70

When an indirect object is present, the preposition *to* (or *for* after) the direct object is used.

930

99

Ten scouts
each holding a
different flag
stood on the
stage.

260



dog

SENTENCE PHRASE The dog who is barking is a dog.
ADVERB CLAUSE If the dog is barking, it is a dog.
The dog is barking.

The phrase *who is barking* is a relative clause. The phrase *is a dog* is a predicate. But the phrase *who is barking* is a relative clause.

450

13.

a Tommy's ~~vocabularies~~ is like the ~~vocabularies~~ of an adult.

b Tommy's ~~vocabule~~ is like that of an adult.

Each of these sentences is correct because ~~vocabularies~~ is compared with ~~vocabulary~~.

In sentence a, the word that stands for ~~vocabularies~~ is the pronoun _____ 80

Correct

What color _____ its hair? Change hair to eyes.

2069

2070

become drunk

When Connie _____ ~~came~~ into the house, her ears were _____ (*froze*).

150

2339

Use the demonstrative pronoun or adjective ~~this~~, not the personal pronoun ~~he~~, to point out persons or things.

objective

a ~~There~~ are good cookies. I like ~~them~~ cookies.

b ~~They~~ are good cookies. I like ~~these~~ cookies.

760

The correct sentences follow the rule _____.

2608

714

Washington Street
San Francisco,
California 94103

2814

Thank you
and

a Our winter sale begins after New Year's.
b Our Winter sale begins after new year's.

Which sentence is correctly capitalized?

45

3146

before The charcoal gives the meat a tangy flavor

a. Mr Crane spoke originally
r Mr Crane spoke

verb spoke. 452

We were still ten miles from
from would then be without an

Ann stumbled
out changing the meaning? 453

Each sentence at least is a proper use of the sentence
putting it in the same arrangement as a

This fact no sensible person will deny
b The dog refused to eat these biscuits

CLAUSES. As Jim climbed the ladder
When this clock is packed to strain
After the dog had bitten six children
If a company wants to get more business.

company
about? (You do) 454

Tommy's ~~comphatam~~ is like an adult's

na This comparison is also correct because the possessive
relative implies an adult's

80

1802

are This is the best fair that ~~was~~ ever held here. Charge the
best fair to one of the best fairs.)

2070

207

came frozen Terry had ~~at it~~ so much that you would
hardly have ~~for it~~ turn.

2339

2340

b Underline the correct word

Why don't we ask ~~these~~ those fellows to help us?

4601

4604

Adjective clauses begin with the relative pronouns who
(whose, whom), which, and that

An adjective clause like an adjective modifies a noun or a

7618

Capota is a popular brand of particular products but
the type of products they identify

Sunkist oranges Chrysler car Protecto paint

a

Copy the words that require capitals

The makers of Broadway shirts recommend that you use
Swish detergent

3 46

3 47

a. Shirley read *Clinton* her letter

b. Shirley read her letter to *Clinton*

In which sentence does *Clinton* function as the object?

82

Besides telling when, where, and how, adverbs can do three other things. Which?

a. We moved *in* the new house.

how

b. We moved *up* the hill.

In which sentence does the adverb tell why?

437

the verb moved? _____

453

An *appositive* is a word or group of words that explains a noun or pronoun to explain it.

other

His last hope, *as a child*, was soon to be realized.

The appositive in the sentence is *as a child*.

122

the noun _____

123

Ann stumbled *as she was* coming down the stairs.

she was

The words *as she was* are an appositive.

the subject and a part of the _____

992

993

a. For a person of his age, such exercise seems much too strenuous.

b. Mr. Walsh held the interest of his audience from his very first sentence.

These discuss
the dog refused
to eat

762

PHRASES: *Climbing the ladder*
Propped in straw
After taking six children
To get more business

Yes

Do phrases have subjects that are whom or what they are about? (Yes, No)

532

1533

vocabulary

- J Tony's vocabulary is like the vocabulary of an adult
 K Tony's vocabulary is like that of an adult
 L Tony's vocabulary is like an adult
 M Tony's vocabulary is like an adult's

FORI

There is only one street between our house and the park.
one street are three streets

2017

have _____ a letter to the company
complaining that the dress has _____

249

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Yours is just like mine

0.6

a 20 students

ՀԱՅԿԱՅԻՆ ԲԱՆԿ

7. 8.

a Blue Star Gasoline
b Blue Star gasoline

Which item is correctly capitalized?

345

about its subject

of the sentence.

184

On what

condition? Under what condition

a The engine will start if you push the car

The engine will start

on what con-

dition the engine will start?

454

His last hope
realized

was soon to be

His last hope

was

hope

soon to be realized

123

174

elliptical clause

verb
in predicate

Ann stumbled

words, how many

34

184

From his very
first sentence
Mr. Worsh kept
the interest of

3 The land dry and rocky is unsuited for farming

The old dingy city has been being remodeled

74

Who? What?

main statement that follows

a branch hit Jim's head

a branch hit his head on a branch

Who?

- a Our customs are different from the customs of Mexico.
b Our customs are different from Mexico.
c Our customs are different from Mexico's.
d Our customs are different from those of Mexico.

© 2003 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

334

written, struck

You would not have _____ if you had _____
_____ it made _____

2341

2342

...the ...
...the ...
...the ...

7.4. The first two rows of $W^{(2)}$ require no updates.

We parked in N. 4000 driveway

26

- people
● people *4,000 first in 1980*

tower

People means *all* people

[illegible]

3419

2050

departments, and offices

Senate	Board of Education	City Council
Supreme Court	Treasury Department	Department of Health

Copy the words that require capitals.

The congress referred the matter to the state department

4445

- a. are were, seemed became
b. ate, look, studied, listened

always

Would you please _____ the _____
words in group II or group III?

23

185

- a. Vern went to school
Vern went to school

_____ under what
condition Vern went to school?

432

194

His last hope _____ was soon
to be realized

194

His last hope _____ was soon to be realized

3

Crackers will stay crisp

194

_____ can be reduced

994

200

- a. The job would have been simple had I used the right tools
b. Helen would have sung if we had urged her

The city hall
old and dingy
was being
remodeled

_____ if and keep _____

264

205

ALONG _____ a branch hit Jim's head
_____ appears to modify the noun branch.

(5) the branch _____

534

315

© 1999 by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

b. $\frac{1}{2}$ Montreal is larger than _____ in Canada.

Don't take the dog out tonight } a } }

The three basic forms of a verb from which all its various tenses are formed are called the **principal parts** of the verb.

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PART (2LE
talk	talked	(have) talked

the two letters

When I _____ to the window the car had al-
ready _____ away.

Slammy & ... coat is newer than ...
b Yours is newer than *hers*.

1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 26

To restrict means to limit the number

When we say that something is suitable to our
 tomors, we mean that its use is

As a person, it's that in the system can park there

Congress State
Department

Federal Bureau of Investigation
Federal bureau of investigation

Which item is correctly capitalized?

Subject-Linking verb-Subject-Object-Object complement

a Larry lost his voice

b Larry became hoarse

which sentence is in the passive voice? XI

Learn to recognize the passive voice by looking for the
adverb phrases beginning with being and the verb
the kind of information the sentence conveys

b While, when, whenever, as soon as, before, after,
since, until

which adverb phrases fit in these words? 4b

A noun phrase is generally a prepositional phrase or a
phrase with a subject and a verb. The phrase can be a
noun phrase or a verb phrase.

Yes The noun phrase is a subject or a direct object or an
object, or an indirect object, or a complement.
omitted 175

which sentence is in the active voice? Ted had many disappointments

it kept in
a tin box

which sentence is in the passive voice? Ted had many disappointments
can be reduced

995 1041

a Now that Jack has a driver's license, he wants to drive
all the time.

Melen would
have sung had
we urged her

b I have a typewriter and my work looks neater

265 265

A phrase that has no word in it that appears to modify
the wrong word is a dangling phrase. It is like a bird
cung in the air with no place to land

No a. Lying up the ladder Jim hit his head on a branch
b. Lying up the ladder a branch hit Jim's head.

535 which sentence contains a dangling phrase? 1036

WRITING Montreal is larger than any city in Canada.

Yes

Since any city includes Montreal, this sentence states that Montreal is larger than itself.

Yes

Therefore, this comparison is *logically illogical*.

ED6

The past participle of a verb is the form we use in combination with any form of the helping verb have or be.

and

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

talk

talked

(have) talked

and

In the use of the verb talk, is there any difference between the past and past participle form? Yes.

2075

can. driven

Sam

gave the police a description of the

bicycle that had been

stolen.

214

2144

He is more likely to be than losing the possessive pronoun its belonging to it with the contraction 's (= if it is).

1

Re: He is waiting for possession meal.

Underline the correct words in the following sentence.

8

His mother knows when he is hungry.

76

11. for

A restrictive clause restricts or limits the number of the word it modifies and is a restrictive clause.

A restrictive clause makes the word it modifies clear, even if the word would mean without the clause.

14

164

and a following names copy in the words in each word which words need to be added. Record the following prepared in his lesson.

Memorial day comes in the spring, not in the fall.

1

3151

- a. Larry became a
b. Larry found a

D

Which sentence has a subject complement?

35

18

There are only two possible answers when starting with
words that answer the question "Where?"

after

WHERE? where, wherever

Mother hid the candy _____

35b

The ancient wise men lived in _____

19

cannot

A noun clause is a _____ that is used in a way that
_____ can be used

4

17

An _____ is a sentence that is used in a way that
_____ can be used

While looking
for a job

_____ I put on the brakes

Seeing the child I put on the brakes.

496

_____ words. How many

20

Now that I have
a typewriter
my work looks
neater

- a. Once a forest fire starts, it is hard to control.
b. After you play a card, you can't take it back.

466

_____ Jim hit his head on a branch.

D

Now the phrase no longer dares _____ because the question
Who? is answered by the noun

536

51

- a. Montreal is larger than any city in Canada.
b. Montreal is larger than any other city in Canada.

Which comparison is correct?

1806

1807

English verbs fall into two general classes: regular and irregular verbs. Verbs are classified as regular when both their past and past participle forms end with -ed.

1808

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
talk	talked	(have) talked

2075

The verb talk is a regular verb.

2076

2340

The bell was ringing just after Walter had begun his talk.

2344

2345

2613

Example: write the word in its place. It's time you all put the words in its place.

2614

2615

Students who are not 17 may not participate in sports.

2855

This sentence does not make a statement about 17 students. It makes a statement only about those who are not 17.

2882

2883

The hurricane veered west on Monday night and struck several states along the Atlantic Ocean.

3151

Does west indicate a direction? Does it name a geographic area? If so, how do you tell? See name 3135 page 340

3151

3152

On one side of the ... subject complement

- a. The boys are getting their own lunch.
b. The boys are getting hungry.

2. The verb *restituere* is a *habeo*-verb, so while

Only one choice is correct for every question. Just answer the question how?

HOW? as if, as though

- Mr Kay frowned

451 The cause in sentence 4 is *how* M. may be formed

The words that, whether, what, how and why are often used in clause 1 to introduce a noun clause.

It is, of course, not the case that the *de facto* situation is absurd.

The noun *asus* here is with the word *as* |

ends with the word _____

For the present, let us phrase it to which the *why* clause can be reduced:

120 **Itinerant / nomadic expert** I fixed the radio myself.

44	radio myself.	I fixed the
		egg

- a. Good as the play was, many did not appreciate it.
b. The book was long, but it held my interest.

Once you play
a card, you can't
take it back.

176	172
-----	-----

12.14.1 *you can ship this clock anywhere*

Is the introductory phrase toward *every one* who *has* tells what is packed in *strong* (1) ex. 1

537 153

WR DW: Montreal is the largest of our office cities in Canada.

* It is not 100% clear what the mean only unit

3. Although the β is the largest of the β 's, $\beta > \beta_1$.

३५

5478

If the thousands of verbs in an language fewer than 150 are re-used a verb is said to be a regular when its past and past participles are formed with the same ending.

1994

verdrift

Keywords: child sexual abuse; disclosure; self-blame

(have) worked

417

4290

(bowl) driven

The regular verb is (mark it!) _____

7. 4

2048

Look at these terms: *crises*, *ice*, *sky*.

Yes, her day

In 1945

in bed his way."

he has lost."

ring begun

and the α and β phases

The dog ~~was~~ down under the chair where Noreen was sitting sitting.

245

2346

Find the correct words

20

(l_1^* , l_2^*) not in l_1 , l_2 → usual place

45 4

2615

Students ≤ 16 years of age may not participate in sports

do lauréat veritè

Be sure the angle of the work is consistent with the

the nature of the work we are talking about. It's a

CP clause

142

782

He said: "You're an entire name with a past and a future."

Monday Atlantic Ocean

The Studio theater on Madison avenue features english, italian, and other foreign films.

The boys are getting hungry.

b

The word **hungry** is a *verb* *adjective* *adverb* *pronoun*

181

171

Several cause signals can start a verb clause that answer the question **Why?**

Why? because, since, as, so that

b

a I couldn't concentrate *in class* *in the* *in*

b I couldn't concentrate *in class* *in* *in*

158

in which sentence does *in class* start a clause

159

That anyone should believe this room is absurd.

That *noun*

The noun clause in the above sentence is used as the

_____ of the verb is

128

129

An adverb clause that starts with the cause signal **so that** can often be reduced to a **relative phrase**

We sing
rapidly

I set the alarm *so that I would wake up on time*

I set the alarm *to wake me up on time*

This reduction eliminates *so that* *to* *that* *which*

998

999

Long as the
book (it) was
it (the book) held
my interest

a A lady asked me to baby sit with her two children, neither
of whom I had ever seen before

b Ann applied to two colleges, and both of them accepted
her

268

269

Packed in straw you can ship this clock anywhere

No

The italicized phrase is a *clumping* *relative* phrase

1558

1559

WRONG Montreal is the largest of all the cities in Canada.

NO The world is the only city to include Montreal
and New York is not among the cities that can be
the great cities of the world.

The **do** is used only in the **do** verbs because they
are the only verbs that are **do** verbs and the **do** verbs
are the only verbs that are **do** verbs.

do drive drove (have) driven
do did (have) done

Are the forms of these two regular verbs **do** or **do**?

lay lying When the curtain **traveled** over a body was **(lying, laying)**
on the floor of the living room.

usage At a buffet dinner the guests **serve** the food.

usage At a buffet dinner the guests **serve** the food.

usage At a buffet dinner the guests **serve** the food.

usage At a buffet dinner the guests **serve** the food.

usage Visitors **are** not welcome.

usage Visitors **are** not welcome.

Theater Avenue
English, Italian

A crowd was gathered around a food truck where a man
was giving away free samples of snowflake crackers.

- a The quality of the programs excellent
 b The quality of the programs improving

subject
complement

in one of the sentences serves as a subject, the main verb in the other is a linking or "copula" verb, and a complement.

28 which sentence contains a subject complement? 511

WHY? because, since as, so that

b The man moved over Denis and I could sit together

The cause and effect needed not a subject complement (one word, two words)

4-9 512

A lie detector shows no definite results

subject

The noun must know is what follows

and ends with the word

29 513

He adjusted the carburetor so the engine would run better

three

be reduced

He adjusted the carburetor

349 514

Ann applied to
two colleges,
both of which
accepted her

259 515

a Wherever you can ship this clock anywhere

b Wherever this clock can be shipped anywhere

dangling

which sentence is correct? be a subject complement followed closely by the word "wherever"

129 answers the question What? 516

WRONG Montreal is the largest of all the other cities in Canada.

No

To make this comparison logical, we must omit the word

SIN

80

A number of verbs such as bet, hit, put and shut have different forms for 3 uses. These verbs that have reached the point of simplification are called *one-part verbs*.

No

see

saw

(have) seen

hit

hit

(have) hit

11

He never enters the room.

2079

rose, lying

I had been there reading for about an hour but then had to go to answer the telephone.

2347

2348

the evidence

Why did the clerk put himself in this embarrassing position?

2614

2617

A newspaper should not publish any news that has not been carefully checked.

No

Read this sentence again, omitting the underlined clause

is the use of it important to the meaning of the sentence to be set with a comma before it?

2855

2886

Ford
Snowflake

Our high school will open on september 5, the day after labor day

154

155

Gwen felt _____ about the run in her stocking

a The missing word in this sentence would be _____ (in
plement, direct object)

90 _____ 91

Since _____ case started _____ this _____ were
the _____ On (_____ under) what condition? _____ if
unless, though, although, provided that

two words
(so that)

The cake might burn _____

The adverb clause _____, but under what condition _____

46 _____ 47

A lie detector shows _____

whether truth

The noun _____ used as the
of the verb shows

16 _____ 17

Adjective _____ the _____ the _____ and _____
the _____ the _____ the _____ the _____
clause to a present participial phrase

to use less gas

a The house was built on a hill _____

b The house was built on a hill _____

The present participle _____

48 _____ 49

He was struck
by a car the
owner of which
was not insured

a The fact that Andy plays the accordion makes him very
popular

b Miss Daly has gray hair but that doesn't make her old

1270

A _____ was _____ a policeman shot the dog

Since this introductory phrase _____ followed by a _____
sensibly answers the question 'Who?' or 'What?' _____
that a _____ but the children

1540

50

- a Montreal is the largest of any other city in Canada.
 b Montreal is the largest of all the other cities in Canada.
 c Montreal is the largest of all the cities in Canada

Which comparison is correct?

314

181

	burst	burst	(have) burst
	cost	cost	(have) cost
	find	found	(have) found
	hurt	hurt	(have) hurt

315

A burst of light burst out of the dark.

182

We had a bench under a tree and had our picnic baskets on it.

316

183

317

Coach Fry told us that we might lose the game if we are too sure of our selves, ourselves.

318

184

A boy is wanted for a window advertisement.

319

- a A boy is wanted.
 b A boy who has a car is wanted.

How many applicants did the number of applicants for the job--a or b?

320

185

September
Labor Day

Next fall Arlene plans to attend some women's college in the east.

321

186

Now we shall look at another type of comparison.

Supply the missing word that completes the comparison.

Greg earns *as much* his brother

1812

Many regular verbs have the same form for both their past and past participles. These are called *single-part verbs*.

bring	brought	(have) brought
spread	spread	(have) spread

One of the above verbs has one part. The other has two parts.

The two-part verbs

208

Herman moved to Appleton, where he *bought* *himself* a small newspaper.

2340

Harvey and *his sister* can ride with us.

2619

A boy who has a car is wanted.

Not any boy would apply for this job—only a boy *who has*.

The clause *who has a car* is therefore a

clause

2888

Surrounding Shady Grove park are an episcopal church, an elementary school, and a library.

3157

direct object

The house seemed strangely empty without the children
The word empty is a

49.

a Lucille changed her mind
b After she _____, Lucille changed her mind

b

A _____
after) the main statement of the sentence

49?

4-1

whatever you

You can depend on whatever he tells you
The man _____ to the board of _____

73?

Now we _____
phrase

having a
library card

We bought some corn that _____
When two words _____
without _____

90.

8

a The article explains that _____
b Mother insisted that I had to invite Martha because she
is my cousin _____

It seemed
strange that the
child was
traveling alone

1272

Of _____
explain whom or what _____
this again in the _____

b

a While I was pushing the car I ripped my coat
b While I was pushing the car my coat ripped.

54?

Are both sentences correct?

Supply the missing word that completes the comp. sen.

ds

Greg earns more than his brother

12

183

PHREASIS

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

bring

brought

(have) brought

catch

caught

(have) caught

swing

swung

(have) swung

bring

Two verb forms the past and
forms are the same.

208

2087

bought

The play is about a woman who came to live with a family and
(then, lived) to take over

250

353

you

The British and French are united by the bond of
a common language

263

2620

Dictionaries are not very useful.

restrictive

Because restrictive are essential to the meaning of a
sentence if the clause is set off with commas

288

2889

Frank
E. Thompson

The Civil Aeronautics administration appealed to congress
for new legislation.

328

subject
complement

A membership card gives one many privileges

The indirect object ~~the membership card~~ gives

93

94

before

- a Although we were tired we finished the job
b We finished the job although we were tired

The adverb ~~although~~ comes ~~at the end~~

464

464

preposition

This tiny spring is what powers the watch

The noun ~~is~~ begins with the word

and ends with the word

731

734

that was

We bought some corn that we picked this morning

For the past ~~it is~~ clause to which the ~~that~~ clause can be reduced

We bought some corn

1001

1004

Martha insisted
that because
Martha is my
cousin, I had to
invite her

- a No sooner had I turned in my test paper than I realized
my mistake.
b It began to pour as soon as we stepped out of the house

1

24

Do you remember that an ~~if~~ clause is a ~~clausal~~
clause from which the subject and part of the predicate
have been omitted?

Yes

- a While I was pushing the car
b While pushing the car

543

What is an elliptical ~~complete~~ clause?

543

than

WRONG Greg earns as much, if not more than his brother

Correct the italicized phrase and you will see what's wrong with the above sentence

The trouble is that **as much** is followed by *than* instead of *by*

33

1814

Most irregular verbs have a special form for the past participle. These are the *five part* verbs that are responsible for most verb trouble

past participle

see

saw

(have) seen

catch

caught

(have) caught

108

The three past verbs were *catch*

2083

tried

Johnny couldn't understand why a fourth *was* larger than a fifth.

255

2352

we

These *fish* dishes are exactly like *other* *ones*

269

2621

should not

Less frequently an adjective clause is used merely to provide an additional fact about the word it modifies. Such a clause may be omitted without destroying the truth or accuracy of your statement.

385

Cliff Miles, *who plays first base*, is only a sophomore.

Is this sentence true without the clause? Yes

7890

Administration
Congress

The program is sponsored jointly by the makers of zip soap and polar bear freezers.

(Brand names are treated somewhat differently from other names. See *name* 314, page 364.)

1558

358

Although we were tired, we finished the job.
We finished the job although we were tired

after) the main statement

204

Thus my spring is what powers the watch

what watch

direct object)

232

233

I've phrase

picked this morning

You need more facts

the verb will prove to

262

265

Not only did George pass the course, but he also received an A.
Phil borrowed my book, and he lost it.

As soon as he stepped out of his house, he began to pour.

275

a. While I was pushing the car,
b. While pushing the car, I

b

A or who

avoid a dangling word group?

344

345

... as and as than comparison first complete the as comparison. Then add the if phrase at the end where it need not be completed

- 32
- a Greg earns as much if not more than his brother
 - b Greg earns as much as his brother if not more

24 Which sentence is correct? _____

155

The main error with these past verbs is confusing their two past forms: the simple past and the past participle

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
see	saw	(have) seen

208 The past form of the verb see that may be used by itself when the subject is the person

2084

5 The doctor said that too much salt was bad for people

357

2343

Those cars Mrs Kemp parked next to the house

261

7627

- 3 Any number is an even number
- b Crater Lake has no inlet or outlet.

100

In which sentence can the clause be omitted without changing the meaning of the sentence

282

784

Zip
Polar Bear

The auditorium of the Utley high school is used for Jewish religious services on Saturdays and for Christian services on Sundays

159

60

in this sort we have been dealing with, which is the framework of sentence subjects and complements.

Brakes cause accidents.

Does this sentence have any adjuncts? If so, what is its framework? (3ex, 15)

before

- a A child appreciates nothing if he is given too much
b If a child is given too much he appreciates nothing

Which sentence requires a comma—a or b? ____

465

466

subject
complement

Some of the same cause-spirits that start adverbials, adjectives, and nouns as subject causes for example if when, where, who, and which.

Other cause-spirits are those that part of the sentence that cannot be omitted, for example, the subject and the object.

45

46

to reduce

We are planning a program that will stimulate an interest in ____.

Is the infinitive phrase in the above sentence to be reduced?

We are planning a program

994

995

Not only did Phil
borrow my book,
but he also
lost it

275

- a The more one reads the more interested one becomes in the characters.
b As he argued more he convinced me less.

b

- a While pushing the car my coat ripped.
b While pushing the car I ripped my coat

Which sentence is wrong because it suggests that ____ was pushing the car? ____

515

516

- 0
- a The new school will be as large, if not larger, than ours
 b The new school will be as large as ours, if not larger
 Which sentence is correct? —

816

7 As well as using the past and past participle forms of a verb, observe two rules

246 saw a verb use the past tense form by itself without some form of the helping verb have or be

- a I saw the accident b I have seen the accident

Which sentence is wrong? —

2085

Cooking is an art that always has been appreciated to me

A verb has been appreciated

2472

254

hers theirs

(keys,) must be in one of the three drawers

2621

2623

A verb is used in the main clause of a nonrestrictive clause

b

A verb is used in the main clause of a restrictive clause

2741

2841

High School
 Jewish
 Saturdays.
 Christian
 Sundays
 3:40

Heroes of both the north and the south are buried in Arlington national cemetery

316

To supply additional information about the subject of the sentence framework. At the end of the sentence framework, the subject is repeated.

Poor brakes cause many accidents

This sentence framework is made up of two words that are part of its framework. These two words are

196 97

- a Mr Tate becomes hard of hearing when anyone asks him for money
b When anyone asks Mr Tate for money he becomes hard of hearing

196 97
In which sentence is the subject of the sentence framework?

- a The bus was an hour late
b We found the bus was an hour late

200 97
One sentence is a subject sentence. The other is a subject sentence. Which sentence is the subject sentence?

200 97
Which sentence is the subject sentence?

By understanding the subject sentence, you can create interesting variety to your sentences.

to stimulate
an interest
in science

200 97
If you have several subject sentences, you can create interesting variety to your sentences. Which sentence is the subject sentence?

200 97

The man he
gave the
he convinced me

- a The night being cold we took along our sweaters
b The inn was expensive and we stayed only one day

200 97

- a While pushing the car my coat ripped
b While pushing the car I ripped my coat

200 97
Which sentence is the subject sentence? Which sentence is the subject sentence? Which sentence is the subject sentence? Which sentence is the subject sentence?

200 97

This is one of the best. ~~It is the best~~ hotel in town.

Find the ~~corrected~~ phrase and you will see what is wrong with the above sentence

The ~~problem~~ is that one of the best requires ~~hotels~~ plural and the ~~was~~ requires singular.

WRONG I ~~was~~ the accident

This sentence is wrong because the past participle ~~was~~ is used without the helping verb *have*.

Supply the correct form of *see*

RIGHT I ~~was~~ the accident.

has appeared

Uncle Pete ~~has appeared~~ for twenty years and then suddenly quit

Yours, those

(He, He) looking for (his, his) nest

Be careful of ~~nest~~ *nest* ~~has~~ *has* ~~an~~ *an* ~~extra~~ *extra* that may be ~~omit~~ *omit* ~~it~~ *it* ~~is~~ *is* ~~there~~ *there* ~~a~~ *a* ~~possessions~~ *possessions* ~~opposite~~ *opposite* ~~yes~~ *yes* and ~~direct~~ *direct* address—we set it off with commas

Punctuate the ~~following~~ sentence

My birthday ~~which~~ *which* ~~is~~ *is* ~~celebrated~~ *celebrated* receives very little attention

North South
National
Cemetery

The Union bank is in the Keystone building on the south side of Main street.

Poor brakes cause many accidents

Poor many

The word **Poor** modifies the noun

The word **many** modifies the noun

9

The maple trees are **still** green
that their leaves

3

the more the less the more the less the more the less

46

We found that a train had delayed the bus

The *that* clause is the *direct object* of the verb *found*

16

I thought that the box was empty
following sentence?

Yes

I threw away the box *it was empty*

I threw away the box, *it was empty*

00

008

a The two boys were playing together their recent quarrel forgotten

b We looked up the old house and its porch was still unpaired

The inn being expensive we stayed only one day

12 7

1278

the question Who? or What?

6

While standing in the crowd *purse was stolen*

This sentence is wrong because *the crowd was not Pam's purse, but*

517

518

This is one of the best if not the best hotel in town.
This is one of the best hole s in town, if not the best.

Here, at the end of the sentence, we can add the other, we can
 point to the other sentence and then add the phrase
 and your sentence

Part 1: The first part of a sentence, and verb after
42. I am of the opinion that you have or be

PRE- PRET	PAST	PAST PART-IPLE
write	wrote	(have) written

They **have** written history. The used with the helping verb **have** is *have* or *has*.

Electric home appliances make the housewife's chores much easier.

1. _____ quills stiffen when _____ is frightened.

41. 4625

Birthdays
Christmas

h. Uncle Joe knows everyone in town.
 e. The sentence is true because he set off with commas.
 f. The sentence is true because of the meaning of the sentence
 and is therefore nonrestrictive?

B. E.

Poor strikes
many, accident s

38

Words that modify nouns and pronouns are adjectives
Adjectives modify nouns and pronouns
(How many?)

99

This book begins where the other leaves off

Yes

The subject clause in this sentence starts with the clause
signal *that* and ends with the word

No

469

direct object

a. *While standing in the crowd, Pam's purse was stolen* remains a
mystery
b. No one has yet discovered the place *in which he hid*
buried his treasure

With the sentence *the book is a mystery*, *book* is

is

9

book

Let's begin with the *who* and *how* questions
and then move on to the *what* and *where* questions
and finally to the *when* question

When you write, always use the same commands

In *the same commands* always use the

is

109

We looked up
the old house.
its porch still
unrepaired.

179

Pam

a. While standing in the crowd, Pam's purse was stolen
b. While standing in the crowd, Pam had her purse stolen
Which sentence is correct? *both* *neither* *neither*
Followed by a word that answers the question *Who?*

145

549

- a Cookie is one of the smartest dogs I know. if not the smartest
- b Cookie is one of the smartest. if not the smartest, dog know

Which sentence is correct?

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
write	wrote	(have) written
a I <u>write</u> a letter	b I <u>wrote</u> a letter	c I <u>have written</u> a letter

Which sentence is wrong?

We had hoped to visit Williamsburg on our trip East last summer

- a Rich people disgust me.
 - b Mr Wetherby is really very rich
- Which sentence requires a comma because the clause is nonrestrictive?

In this lesson we explore our study of capitals

7. Circle the capital that shows a person's profession, rank, or title.

- a The mayor of the city
- b for mayor Jensen

Mayor should be capitalized in sentence a b

An adjective makes the meaning of a noun. It is a word that
 goes with the noun. It tells us more about the noun.
 Example: The car is red. The car is fast.

120

these roads wide roads three roads

121

122

Fred looks tall until he stands beside his father

where

123

The speech begins with the word "and" and ends with the word "and"

124

125

The noun clause is the subject of the verb remains

126

The noun clause is the subject of the verb remains

127

128

As I got off the bus I saw fire engines

training a dog

129

After the bus I saw fire engines. This sentence would offer greater variety - it or it?

As I looked down the street I saw clouds of smoke
 Looking down the street I saw clouds of smoke

130

To be a sentence, a word group must satisfy two tests:

- 1 Does it have a subject and verb?
- 2 Does it make sense by itself?

If you change you mind

This word group fails the test. It does not make sense by itself.

131

- Raised in Georgia Sally had a Southern accent
- Raised in Georgia Sally's accent was Southern

Which sentence is correct?

132

133

Do not omit words needed to prevent ambiguity (double meaning).

- 3 Andy enjoys television more than his friends.
b Andy enjoys television more than he enjoys his friends.
c Andy enjoys television more than his friends enjoy it.

Could sentence 2 mean either # or # of the 1st?

1870

WRONG I have ~~write~~ a letter

This sentence is wrong because the simple past is used. The past participle is used with the helping verb.

C. 1964 thru 1965 1 boat of the same make.

 $H^2(G, \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$

a letter

2704

How could Gordon ever have expected that *that's all* would be all his speech in one evening?

25

Person A: I have a box of books for you. They are
 the ones I've been reading. I hope you like them.

The FBI has a policy of not releasing information as to the identity of the first person

Received 10 July 2006; accepted 19 September 2006

you	i	he	we
-----	---	----	----

76.7 |

- b Shakespeare died at fifty two. *a high level of intellectual*
advanced use at that time

In which case, the comma be omitted because the phrase is restrictive.

2194

- a. Does superintendent Stern approve the plan?
- b. A new superintendent will be selected.

In which sentence should **superintendent** be capitalized?

165

wide

underline the adjective that is **wide**

comfortable chair *curly chair* *thin chair*

190

until father

A poor sport does not enjoy a game unless he can win

find a subject and a verb in the sentence

circle the subject and underline the verb

1

41

subject

a. The dress **was** too expensive

b. I could not **decide** which I liked best

Which sentence contains a noun clause?

a

4

circle the subject and underline the verb

circle the subject and underline the verb

1

vegetables lose their flavor

Can clause?

00

their flavor.

vegetables lose

101

Tests for a sentence

1 Does it have a subject and verb?

2 Does it make sense by itself?

2

A touchdown in the third quarter

400

This was a great game

14

circle the subject and underline the verb

circle the subject and underline the verb

0

group does not dangle

a. Being barefooted the stones cut our feet

b. Because we were barefooted the stones cut our feet

50

55

This sentence is also ambiguous.

The dealer made Dad a better offer than Ed.

Yes Add the necessary words to mean that the dealer's offer to Dad was better than Ed's offer to Dad.

The dealer made Dad a better offer than

Ed's 112

Written This and the other two sentences will present twenty-two different verbals which must be memorized with the student. These will be the only ones you will remember them in order to use them in the exercises of the various parentheses. He must use the correct form of the verb in the parentheses. He must use the correct form of the verb in the parentheses. He must use the correct form of the verb in the parentheses.

1189 1190

to memorize Columbus thought that he had reached the East Indies.

1150 1151

1. And A second person the one that the person can use to make a sentence or phrase. It can be used for the person.

she you I they

116 117

Original, the six cases can be either restrictive or non-restrictive. The first is usually near to say.

Mr. Crump sold his land which was very fertile.

1. You mean Mr. Crump sold only that part of his land which was very fertile. You would make the clause restrictive.

1181 1182

Wendy is staying with our Uncle Steve and Aunt Jane.

1. How many of our Uncle and Aunt if you omitted the names Steve and Jane? (Mrs. 111)

1155 1156

this

Underline the adjective that refers to

many houses few houses a few houses

20

207

Donna seldom eats sweets although she enjoys them very much.

2015

201

The adverbial clause in this sentence is although she enjoys them very much and ends with the word although.

17

44

Which sentence is a simple sentence?
 a. When I was a child, I lived in a small town.
 b. The car was broken, so I had to call a tow truck.
 c. After the game, the players went to the locker room.

6

- I have a lame crow.
- Mother said that she was right.

4

Which sentence is a simple sentence?
 a. The cat was sleeping on the couch.
 b. After the rain, the sun came out.

41

A violin will deteriorate if it is not properly maintained.
 This is an if clause.

2015

A violin will deteriorate if it is not properly maintained.

10

107

- Does it have a subject and verb?
- Does it make sense by itself?

and 2

If you cannot answer both questions, the sentence is a fragment.

A hand truck is a simple sentence because it has a subject and a verb.

173

1782

Circle the letter of the correct sentence.

b

- Going down the drain, the chemical made a boiling sound.
- Going down the drain, I heard the chemical make a boiling sound.

55

552

The dealer made Dad a better offer than Ed.

Ed made (or did)

Add the necessary words to mean that the dealer's offer to Dad was better than the dealer's offer to Ed.

The dealer made Dad a better offer than

821

.822

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

blow

blew

(have) blown

tear

tore

(have) torn

A gale had

blown down our sign, and it

was badly

219

209

had reached

The campers discovered that they ~~used to have used~~ their last match

8

7360

~~You~~ are my best friend.

~~You~~ are my three best friends.

you

Does the second person pronoun you have different forms for singular and plural? (Yes, You)

2628

7629

Mr. Crump sold his land ~~which he was unprofitable~~

omitting

If you mean that ~~a~~ of Mr. Crump's and was unprofitable and that he therefore sold ~~a~~ of it, you would make the clause non-restrictive by ~~using~~ ~~a~~ comma

7892

2898

a The flowers were from my Cousin

40

b The flowers were from my Cousin Glenn

Cousin should not be capitalized in sentence (c)

355

3167

several

This sentence contains three nouns

Three _____ received perfect _____ on this test

How many adjective does this sentence contain

3.2

although

much

The actor hesitated as though he had forgotten his lines

The sentence starts with the word _____ and ends with the word _____

and ends with the word _____

47.3

h

The _____ was _____ the _____

_____ with _____

I knew _____ hope _____

_____ the _____ of _____

_____ the _____

24.2

if not played
occasionally

_____ I suddenly heard the
rattle of a snake _____

I suddenly heard the rattle of a snake

10.2

55.3

sentence

_____ the _____

_____ the _____

_____ the _____

_____ the _____

24.2

78.4

Circle the letter of the correct sentence

a

a In opening the can Amy's finger was badly cut

b In opening the can Amy cut her finger badly

55.2

155.3

I know Sally better than Evelyn.

he made (or
did) to Ed

Add the necessary words to mean that you are better
acquainted with Sally than you are with Evelyn.

I know Sally better than _____

327

3823

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

give

gave

(have) given

fall

fell

(have) fallen

blown torn

The farmer

_____ us the apples that had

(fall) from the tree.

299

2092

had used

If we _____ the nomination, Henry the nomination.
tion, he might have accepted.

2360

736

A pronoun in the third person indicates the person or persons
spoken about.

200

Indicate three pronouns in the third person.

he

I

she

they

you

we

7674

7670

a Do not use string _____

b Do not use string _____

using

Which sentence suggests that you avoid using only certain
string, string, which is too weak?

7894

7899

My grandmother speaks French

a

If you inserted the name Gervaise after grandmother would
you call _____ grandmother? Yes No

b

168

Three Ten-
perfect this

203

Three students received perfect scores on this test
Each adjective comes _____ the noun it modifies

14

as though
nes

43

The dog chewed up the letter before we had read it
The adjective _____ his sentence starts with the _____
signs _____ and ends with the word _____

474

No

4

So, later _____ I was at a serious disadvantage _____

Walking through
the tall grass

10

I was at a serious disadvantage

404

fragments

264

WRONG The class starts _____
When the letter _____ is an adjective
Although it has a subject and verb does it make sense by
itself? (Yes, No)

1204

Continue to _____ the letter of the _____ sentence

b

- a If neatly written, more attention will be paid to your letter
- b If neatly written, your letter will get more attention

553

554

I know Sally better than Evelyn.

I know (or do)
Evelyn

And the name Sally means that Evelyn is not as we
acquainted with Sally as you are.

I know Sally better than ____

243

824

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

fly

flew

(have) flown

drive

drove

(have) driven

gave. fallen

We have

to Miami and we have also

(drive) there.

YH

2093

had offered

I would certainly have written to you from Hawaii if I
had known your address

24

2762

The term first person, second person, and third person

refers to the person or persons who are the subject of the sentence

and to the person or persons who are the object of the sentence

he she they

I am the first person

He is the second person

AKH

person
2631

a Do not use string

t Do not use string

a

We found that you would not use string
because it was too weak for the purpose

244

2948

As a mark of respect the title of high government officials
are always given when used without personal names

YH

a The President consulted the Secretary of State

t The Corporal hoped to become a Sergeant

The captain's name is correct

3 69

Besides coming right before the nouns, they modify adjectives are sometimes found before the adjectives.

before

The car is blue. The eggs are fresh. The house looks new.
The adjectives in these sentences are placed before the nouns, as is therefore with the adjectives.

704

A sentence that contains a subject and a predicate is a complex sentence. It is more complex than a simple sentence.

before

a. My friend often telephones at dinnertime.
b. My friend often telephones at dinnertime.
Which is a complex sentence—a or b?

474

475

Few people notice the signs.

The signs are the first in the line of the road.

745

Not understanding Spanish.

We went to the lake. (infinitive phrase)

We went to the lake.

1074

1075

SENTENCE The bell rings.
ADVERB CLAUSE When the bell rings.

No

Which word is the subject? The bell rings.
something else for its full name.

781

64

a. To get an honor diploma, a student must maintain a B average or better.
b. To get an honor diploma, a B average or better must be maintained.

554

555

Evelyn knows
her (Sally)

Evelyn does

and the following families put a line around the letter 1. The exercise which states the Olympic slogan is

- b. Our traffic laws are different from Oregon.

824

E24

PRESENT

FAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

choose

cheese

(have) chosen

df 344

draw

(have) drawn

†brown driven

The design that was

by the judges

10004

Adapted by Wiersma

4753

2194

had remembered

in a few more months we will have been in our present house for twenty years.

him, her, or them (third person)

[illegible]

1994]

They (_____ person) told me (_____ person)

[illegible]

either restrictive or nonrestrictive

- a All cars _____ were stopped by the police
b Maxine _____ went upstairs to study

* At least 500 characters - you use commas to divide the par

11. $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ of the area is shaded.

The courageous _____ was decorated by the _____.

4. *For the last 40 years, the world has not had a good example.*

subject
complement

The car is blue. The eggs are fresh. The house looks new.
When adjectives are used in the simple present tense, they come
(after) the nouns they modify.

105

10

My friend often telephones

b

We know that the verb is telephoned. So the correct answer is

4/5

4/6

notice

a Few people notice the sign

b Few people notice the sign

The verb notice is used in the same way as the noun sign in sentence a.

65

Both are verbs. Notice is the correct answer. 1/6

to escape
the heat

It is a tedious job. The correct answer is tedious.

It is a tedious job.

115

0/6

WRONG. The class starts. Thoroughly

When

The class starts

is the correct answer. The correct answer is the class starts.

185

0/6

a

a Questioned about the check, the man's answers were very evasive.

b Questioned about the check, the man answered very evasively.

15/5

0/6

- a. We beat North High worse than Marshal Tech
 b. We beat North High worse than we beat Marshall Tech.

87b

	PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
	freeze	froze	(have) frozen
chose/n drawn	wear	wore	(have) worn

I had not _____ my sweater I would
 have _____ (freeze). 209b

shall have lived By this time next year you _____ your
 first vote. 216a

Fill in the blank with the correct form of each blank line.
 She _____ (first) _____ (second) _____ (third) _____
 person) told her (_____ person)
 to invite her (_____ person). 25b

_____ the necessary com-
 _____ is essential to the
 _____ add new _____ and write _____
 St. Nicholas _____ with Santa Claus was an
 actual saint. 290b

Copy the words that require capitals

Governor

The chairman of the meeting sent a telegram of congrat-
 ulation to senator Hobbs and the president

a Virginia has an excellent idea.

b Virginia's idea is excellent

after

Does the adjective excellent come before the noun? How does it
in sentence a or b?

70b

12

cause

I always drive as though everyone else were crazy

Because this sentence contains a subordinate clause

adverb clause

sentence

176

17

a Few people notice the sign

b Few people notice the sign

direct objects

Because the subject of the sentence is the sign, the sentence is a

passive sentence. The sign is the direct object of the verb notice.

clause

746

4

The union published a full page advertisement in the newspaper

The union published a full page advertisement in the newspaper

requiring
much patience

The union published a full page advertisement

71b

317

The class starts when the bell rings

No

Now the subject is the class, so the sentence is active. The

same sentence with the verb

which

It modifies

78b

78

a After winning three games the school keeps the trophy
permanently

b

b After winning three games the trophy is kept permanently
by the school.

55b

55

- a Brazil has a greater area than any country in South America.
 b Brazil has a greater area than any other country in South America.

2.7

... ..

327

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
know	knew	(have) known
steal	stole	(have) stolen

worn frozen

The dealer must have *stolen* that the car was *stolen*.

2.73

2096

Rewrite this sentence changing the verb from passive to active

will have cast

The Segals' paper *was thrown* at our door by mistake by the newsboy.

2.76

91

- 1 in (second)
 her (third)
 me (first)

... and her ... were stroking down the street

... ..

 the (first, second, third) person

2.77

741

- 1 No AS
 2 No AS

It is the policy of our restaurant to serve no food *which* *we* would not eat ourselves.

2.78

2114

When without a name to refer to

- 2.79 a
 2.80 a

- a A *person* has many responsibilities
 b The *person* will address the parents' meeting.
 c *When* it would be permissible to capitalize *principal*

3172

Adjectives normally agree in number and gender with the nouns they modify, except when they are *invariant* (invariant adjectives).

complex

by itself

· 14 ·

T = the one who + whom where by in
I - the person who was in the car

who drives it now

$$T(\mu, \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \zeta, \eta, \theta, \iota, \kappa, \lambda, \mu, \nu, \xi, \omicron, \pi, \rho, \sigma, \tau, \upsilon, \phi, \chi, \psi, \omega, \delta, \epsilon, \zeta, \eta, \theta, \iota, \kappa, \lambda, \mu, \nu, \xi, \omicron, \pi, \rho, \sigma, \tau, \upsilon, \phi, \chi, \psi, \omega)$$

stating their
viewpoint on
the strike.

Every nail that was made by hand
(past participial phrase)

Every nail
was made by hand

4. 2014. 10. 10.

WRONG: Dad went to Ohio *from*

phrase

Does it really hurt and if so, why? (Yes, No) _____

a When I was six years old, my uncle first took me sailing.
b When six years old, my uncle first took me sailing.

- a Next year's team will be as good as this year's, if not better
 b Next year's team will be as good, if not better than this year's team.

527

1828

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

grow

grew

(have) grown

see

saw

(have) seen

known stolen

How Steve has

seen since I last

(saw) him.

7016

2097

Re-write this sentence changing the verb from passive to active

The stars were seen clearly by us through the telescope.

The newsboy
 had left the
 Segals' paper
 at our door
 by mistake

736

356

Write three words nouns or pronouns that are in the third person

third

I team you it story we

7634

7635

None

Calienne is the person who stimulates the heart and raises blood pressure

7903

7904

When you use a pronoun like it, he, she, etc. in place of people's names you may substitute the thing no - as you prefer

b

I hope that Mother can get Dad's consent
 I hope that mother can get dad's consent

772

Are both sentences correct Yes No

3 3

Most people are honest

subject

The two adjectives Most and honest modify the noun

708

209

does not

An adverb clause is a subordinate clause that

modifies

411

Relative pronouns who, whom, which, and that

introduce relative clauses and connect them to the main clause

prepositions

direct's

who directs a movie

The relative pronoun who introduces the relative clause

directs (object) of the verb directs

718

719

used in the
old fort

Most of the articles were sold out. (past participial phrase)

Most of the articles

were sold out

02

404

RIGHT Dad went to Ohio

Mr

The present participle is used to express the action

of the sentence, indicating the action is ongoing

282

4

3

Written in simple language any child can enjoy this book

Written in simple language this book can be enjoyed by any child

558

419

Franklin D. Roosevelt served longer than any American president.

A president is not to serve longer than himself

To make this comparison right we must add the word

1829

PRESENT

take

throw

PAST

took

threw

PAST PARTICIPLE

(have) taken

(have) thrown

Someone had

the letter and had

(thrown) it away

2098

Change the verb from active to passive by eliminating the present subject

My dad is going to pay our telephone bill.

2367

A person's opinion of a person is a viewpoint. A person can be talking about a person and end up by talking about another

Understand the situation that establishes the same viewpoint

As we looked around us we could see that spring was near

16.5

Gilbert Stuart is the artist of the portrait of George Washington was one of the outstanding painters of his day

2905

On the other hand who you use must be the first etc. the verb is always in the past tense always use small letters

His mother is a cousin of my father

Should he have your words be capitalized? Yes

3174

people

We've read don't say it's a new book. It's new
before it's written. It's a new book. It's a new book.
a new book. but not a new book.

She looks very pretty. It is new

219

in these sentences the other two are the same
pronouns they modify

219

adverb

Any clause that modifies a verb is an
clause

219

219

subject

Few people notice the difference between
the subject and the object of the sentence.
The subject of the sentence is the subject of the sentence.
requires the object form whom
The subject of the sentence is the subject of the sentence.

219

but the entire noun phrase

219

advertised in
the paper

Frank had little money. He had little money.
infinitive phrase
Frank had little money.

219

219

Dad

a Dad went to Ohio leaving me in charge of the farm.
b Dad went to Ohio. He left me in charge of the farm.
Dad went to Ohio leaving me in charge of the farm.

219

219

b

a Because the man was wearing a blue uniform Dave mis-
took him for a policeman.
b Wearing a blue uniform Dave mistook the man for a
policeman.

219

219

other

- 3 The Pacific is the largest of any other ocean in the world
- 5 The Pacific is the largest ocean in the world.

8, 9

830

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

shake

shook

(had) shaken

break

broke

(had) broken

taken thrown

The collision had

~~shaken~~ up the box and

many dishes were

~~broken~~

1098

2099

Change the verb from active to passive by eliminating the present subject

Our telephone
bill had not
been paid

The mailman ~~delivered~~ our mail around ten o'clock.

2367

2568

SHIFT IN PERSON I liked this story because it kept ~~us~~ guessing until the very last page.

we

~~first sentence~~ is faulty because I is in the first person and

you is in the _____ person

2636

2637

Stuart
Washington.

We seldom interrupt a person ~~when he is presenting his~~

2905

2906

When ~~we~~ ~~you~~ ~~he~~ ~~she~~ ~~it~~ etc. are used with articles ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~a~~ possessive pronouns ~~my~~ ~~his~~ ~~her~~ they show faulty repetition and should not be capitalized

40

The ~~name~~ of one of my friends knew my ~~life~~ at college.

Should the italicized words be capitalized? (Yes No)

3 11

3 75

after

We have seen the adjectives show the use of the
adverbial phrase

20

adverb

21

cause

WRONG Few people notice the difference
The difference is not a verb phrase
The difference is not a verb phrase
The difference is not a verb phrase
within the clause

22

past participle

We called a meeting
phrase
We called a meeting

23

WRONG I sent for a free booklet
"Advertised in a magazine" is a past participial phrase
Does it have a subject and verb and does it make sense by
itself? (No. No)

24

29

30

31

in this and the following frames. Cancel or add any words or letters that are necessary to make the comparisons logical.

Our way of life is very similar to Canada.

810

830

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

eat

ate

(have) eaten

ride

rode

(have) ridden

shakers broken

(if we had

... our lunch, we would have

... further

1099

2 DU

Our mail is delivered around ten o'clock

1388

a. I liked this story because it kept me guessing.

b. I liked this story because it kept me guessing.

second

Which sentence is correct because the person of the pronouns is consistent?

161

7638

None

One should be suspicious of any investment which offers an unusually high rate of return

2398

290.

I want my ~~to~~ and ~~uncle~~ Frank to meet your ~~grandfather~~

140

The only one of the italicized words that should be capitalized is

3 75

3176

Canada's

that of Canada

Canada's way
of life
3.

The double bass is the largest of all the other members of the violin family

1842

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

swear

swore

(have) sworn

speak

spoke

(have) spoken

eaten ridden

The witness

that he had never

to the accused man

330

30.

After the introduction, the novel, and, obviously, no other class of words

After the introduction, the novel, and, obviously, no other class of words

After the introduction, the novel, and, obviously, no other class of words

an

2370

SHORT PERSON Whether live in a big city or in the country, nature surrounds us

This sentence is likely to be used in the second person

and it is in the person

438

26.79

None

It turned out that Shirley Smith is allergic to milk

51

2408

It turned out that Shirley Smith is allergic to milk

un

a. Great expectation b. Great expectation

Which title is correctly capitalized?

3177

10/10/17

George drove safely

drove Underline the question that the words drove answer
 When? Where? How? How much? How often?

212 213

general In grammar, a subordinate word group is one that does not
express a complete thought that the main clause is expressing
 Phrases and clauses are examples of
 word groups

482 48

who the director was

clause Within the noun clause, the subject of the linking verb was
 is not who but

752 75

Reduction is the same principle as using a tack and not a
 spike to fasten a binder in the way

Whether a clause or a phrase says exactly the same thing
 use the _____

023

booklet a I sent for a free booklet. It was advertised in a magazine
 b I sent for a free booklet. Advertised in a magazine
 c I sent for a free booklet advertised in a magazine

Which one of the above three letters is correct?

1292 1793

When your introductory word it lacks a subject, to
whom or what it is about at the beginning of your main story
 men. Failure to supply this introductory res is an error
 known as a _____ word group

562 1562

George drove ~~120~~ 120 miles.

How? Under the desk. Behind the door. In the window.

When? Where? How? How much? How often?

[illegible]

subordinate

When we put an idea into a clause—other than into a sentence, we say that we *subordinate* it.

When we take the derivative of the log-likelihood function with respect to the parameters, we get the following equations:

183		184
-----	--	-----

who the director was

(first) we get

director

the detector was 11.00

complement (direct object).

Comprehension, Interpretation, 754

phase

[illegible]

024

WRONG Pat showed her bad manners. It _____ her.

$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

Can a prepositional phrase be a clause as a separate sentence? (Yes/No)

29 100000 (Yes, No) 124

What is the purpose of the paper? It is to discuss the 'longtime word group'

done 78

to the fact that sales of the product have been declining and that the company is considering a change in the product line. The company is considering a change in the product line.

1983

neighbor's
or that of our
neighbor or
neighbor's gas
bill
833

Death Valley California, is hotter than any region on earth.

834

Even though you may make the mistake of saying has broke,
had spoke or was froze, you know that the words broken,
spoken, and frozen exist. There is a form of the verbs end-
ing with "e". Use either an form of have or be
underline the verbs has have forms ending with "e" or "

freeze speak

rang gave stole went

2103

There are two sets of adjectives that have both an adjective
form and an adverb form

a bad	rough	noisy	easy	careful
b badly	roughly	noisily	easily	carefully

Write the adverb form of each adjective

17

A pronoun that is used with a antecedent in number
and gender is called a pronoun. Write the pronoun for antecedent
in the blank space. Write the pronoun in the blank space.
antecedent

2541

None
(or living room)

My father and I moved our family to
Oregon.

2459

2916

Write the following title correctly

the return of the native

379

George drove frequently

When?

Underline the question word in the sentence.

When? Where? How? How much? How often?

214

255

a The rain stopped

b when the rain stopped

255

Which is a subordinate word? Underline it.

a sentence?

154

48

Few people notice

5. hyper

complement

Because + clause is a subject form (who, whom)

54

755

1. Sentence 3. Phrase

2. Clause 4. Subordinate clause

adverb

As we know, things are becoming more and more complicated.

1074

075

WRONG Pat showed her bad manners

No

The people of a country are the people of the country.

he was the first person to be elected.

294

195

To avoid a dangerous situation, we must know who is what.

either the first or the last person to be elected.

negatives. The first person to be elected.

wrong

When a small baby, a bee stung me on the nose.

Does this sentence fit? who is a person.

465

165

o her
any , region

The rat has been the most destructive of any other animal
on this planet.

83

835

gave store

has sent my friend who tries supply the correct forms
of the verb give. After any form of have or
be the verb will be in the form it has in the
use of

It cost ninety cents for the distance we had

(ride).

2103

2104

How many miles did it take to get to the
new house? How? is the action of the verb.

Dean ate his soup heartily.

How? answers the question. How? about the
action of the verb _____

2313

Don't be too late. You should train a dog before the
dog is too old to learn.

The pronoun it is used to refer to the singular noun _____

241

father
opportunity

This book will be valuable to anyone interested in the
subject.

240

241

The Return of
the Visitor

Write the following title correctly

How to choose a vacation

319

318

George drove home

How often?

John or he

When? Where? How? How much? How often?

75

- a The rain stopped.
- b when the rain stopped

When the rain stopped

signal

76

When Few people notice

When Few people notice

77

is not the object of the verb notice.

The object of the verb notice is the car.

78

78

79

When the car was in the garage

above list of sentence elements

80

80

a Pat showed her bad manners By laughing at my car

b Pat showed her bad manners by laughing at my car

81

When the car was in the garage

in the garage the car showed.

82

82

a When a small baby I was stung on the nose by a bee

b When I was a small baby a bee stung me on the nose

83

in which sentence is the question 'Who?' answered satisfactorily

in the introductory word group?

84

84

most destructive

animals

animals

most destructive

animal

835

Rewrite this sentence correctly

I study as hard, if not harder than Phil

836

cost hidden

Stanley was advised because he has
always advised carefully.

2104

2105

The most common error in the use of adjectives and
adverbs is adverb use the adverb form to describe
the action of a verb

2106

The fact that adverb is part of the word adverb will remind
you always to use an adverb to modify a

2107

2108

You should train a verb before verb get too old to learn
You should train a verb before verb gets too old to learn.
Which sentence is correct?

2109

2110

2111

2112

2113

How did these
a location

World War II Monroe Doctrine Bill of Rights
Colonial Period Battle of Gettysburg Ten Commandments

copy the words that require apostrophes

The crusades took place during the middle ages

837

838

مجموعه

26

4740

3115

non-clause

728

down.

၁၂

1.

196

4

456

1. The + adverbial
 2. The + adverbial
 3. The + adverbial

when the rain stopped

He set them free and he did
of all When they are free
F.B.I.

$$N_{\text{eff}} = 3.36 \times 10^8 \text{ cm}^{-2}$$

Few people pay any attention to the c...

Таблица 1. Показатели качества жизни в зависимости от продолжительности заболевания

4 We play the game

b We play the game differently

[illegible]

a Pat showed her bad manners. She laughed at my car.
b Pat showed her bad manners by laughing at my car.
c Pat showed her bad manners. By laughing at my car.

Which one of the following is a *not* a function of the

a When a small baby I was stung on the nose by a bee
b When I was a small baby a bee stung me on the nose

main statement?

Rewrite this sentence correctly

study as hard
as Phil if not
harder

This is one of the fastest, if not the fastest, car on the road

816

817

chosen driver

The suspect had _____ (street) that the car
was not _____ (street)

205

206

verb

The reward was divided _____ between the two
boys.

To explain _____ the reward was divided use the adverb

814

815

a Most things are cheaper when you buy them in large
quantities.

b Most things are cheaper when you buy it in large quanti-
ties

Which sentence is correct?

164

165

thick and the following names supply the necessary com-
ments to the names are equaled with them

Many years have passed since then and many changes of
course have taken place.

293

Copy the words that require capitals

Crusades
Middle Ages

Twenty years after the american revolution, the louisiana
purchase greatly increased the size of the new nation.

18

3182

verbs Many adjectives: *careless* *carelessly* *carefully* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully* *polite* *politely* *graceful* *gracefully* *fearless* *fearlessly*

A *careful* person drives *carefully*.

The adverb in this sentence is

adverb We continued our game *carelessly*.

The *verb* is *continued*.

verb

437 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

1. Few people pay any attention to the *careless*.

2. Few people pay any attention to

careless by the *careless* to *careless*.

to *careless*

careless to the *careless* to the *careless*.

cause

437 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

By *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

the meaning or interest of a sentence

437 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

change in the meaning

437 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

437 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

careless

7. *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

careless *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

129 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

Who? *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

or What? *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

beginning *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*.

567 *careless* *carelessly* *carefulness* *carelessly* *carefully*

This is one of
the fastest cars
on the road
if not the
fastest
B37

swore stolen

2106

equally

2375

a

2614

there pages
26-36

2913

American
Revolution.
Louisiana
Purchase

c

Any food that is not

(throw) out

(eat) will be

2107

Noel must have done ~~some~~ ~~partly~~ on his left.

To explain ~~from~~ Noel must have done ~~on~~ his left. Use the
adverb _____

2376

Don't hesitate to use ~~he~~ when a statement applies equally
to ~~her~~ because. The expressions ~~he~~ or ~~she~~ and ~~his~~ or ~~her~~ are
awkward.

A person should wash ~~his~~ hands before ~~he~~ eats.

Does the ~~have~~ sentence apply to women as well as to men?
(Yes, No)

2615

We had to wait for the principal was busy when we arrived
at his office

2914

10 Capitalize all sacred names

God	the Almighty	our Father	Christ
Lord	the Holy Ghost	Saviour	the Virgin

Copy the words that require capitals.

The stained glass window pictures the virgin holding the
christ child.

3 23

We have seen that the sentence "The movie was carefully watched" is a simple sentence. The word "carefully" is an adverb. Most adverbs end in -ly.

carefully

I finally finished the final chapter

The word "finally" is an adverb. The word "final" is an adjective. (subjective final, adverb finally).

2.8

2.9

We continued our game

The word "continued" is a verb. The word "when" is a subordinating conjunction. The word "and" is a coordinating conjunction.

continued

The word "and" is a coordinating conjunction. The word "the" is a definite article.

2.10

2.11

Few people pay any attention to the movie

who directs
a movie

The word "who" is a relative pronoun. The word "directs" is a verb. The word "a" is an indefinite article. The word "movie" is a noun.

3.2

3.3

The word "who" is a relative pronoun. The word "directs" is a verb. The word "a" is an indefinite article. The word "movie" is a noun.

3.4

3.5

The word "who" is a relative pronoun. The word "directs" is a verb. The word "a" is an indefinite article. The word "movie" is a noun.

3.6

3.7

a. The customer returned to get his money back
b. The customer returned to get his money back

returned

The word "returned" is a verb. The word "to" is a preposition. The word "get" is a verb. The word "his" is a possessive pronoun. The word "money" is a noun. The word "back" is an adverb.

3.8

3.9

The word "who" is a relative pronoun. The word "directs" is a verb. The word "a" is an indefinite article. The word "movie" is a noun.

3.10

3.11

The word "who" is a relative pronoun. The word "directs" is a verb. The word "a" is an indefinite article. The word "movie" is a noun.

3.12

3.13

We remove deadwood from a tree because it contributes nothing to the productivity of the tree. By dead wood we mean empty words and phrases that add nothing to the meaning or to the interest.

Pass out the words that add nothing to the meaning of Mr. Lovett was an elderly man in age. 839

each thrown I would have speak to Mr. Price if I had my turn.

2 07 2 08

WRITING Now must have done join on his test
Doubtly This is an exercise to use the adjective join cannot modify the must have done

2313

- 1 Before a person votes, he or she should inform himself or herself about the candidates.
2 Before a person votes, he should inform himself about the candidates.

Which sentence is better? 2541

Before fireworks were prohibited hundreds of children were maimed blinded and killed every Fourth of July

79 5

There are too many students and/or as few Do not capitalize.

Copy the words that require capitals
Fried spaghetti hamburgers brownies angel food

We ate chop suey at a chinese restaurant on Campus street

3 84

adverb *often*

Our friends 1 have 2 come 3 for dinner 4 (often)

Circle the adverb *often* on the sentence. Place the letter of the point indicated by a caret (^)? (100-101)

219

220

when

We lost our way 1 because 2 we didn't bring a map 3

The subordinating conjunction is 1 because 2 the main clause is 3

484

490

WRONG Few people pay any attention to 1 whom 2 the speaker 3 is talking 4

who

The object form 1 whom 2 is wrong because the 3 object 4 is not the object of the preposition 5 to but the subject of the

119

verb 1 is within the clause 2 160

1 There is 2 a 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000

do not

The apples 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303</

Some people try to impress others by using pretentious language, by repeating themselves, and by expressing themselves in a roundabout way.

n age

- a. Aunt Sara was one who was a determined person.
b. Aunt Sara was a determined person.

19

The sentence containing deadwood is sentence a. b. 841

spoken seen

The pipe had *leaked* because the water had *leaked*.

2 08

2 09

verb

- a. The company is always quite *efficient* in handling complaints.
b. The company always handles complaints quite *efficiently*.
c. Which sentence would you use the adjective prompt because it would modify the noun company?
d. Which sentence would you use the adverb prompt because it would modify the noun company?

2378

b

WR NG When a *team* plays football, it must keep in condition.

The sentence is wrong because the pronoun *it* does not agree with *team*.

with

2647

unintended
intended
intended

A bank will not hire any person who is known to gamble.

in

2916

Do not capitalize—

BASEBALL, hockey, checkers
violin, piano, saxophone

Chinese Street

Copy the words that require capitals.

My cousin Henry sees every colby football game because he plays the trumpet in the college band.

84

3185

Because adverbs are often in this way, only find them several words away from the verbs they modify.

Yes

Aunt Mary talks about her operation _____.

The adverb ~~only~~ immediately modifies the verb.

220

221

because

The grammar term for the clause sign is that of a subordinating clause.

490

491

Few people pay any attention to _____.

directs

How do we know that the clause sign _____ out the object of the preposition?

If the clause sign what were the object of the preposition to, the clause would have no subject.

761

762

This is a matter _____.

two

Reduce the italicized adjective clause to a prepositional phrase.

This is a matter _____.

1030

1031

Sentence fragments can result from splitting off a phrase or a phrase from the beginning of a sentence as well as from the end.

b

a I wandered among the crowd looking for a familiar face.
b Looking for a familiar face I wandered among the crowd.

1300

1301

The sentence fragment comes first in _____.

Sometimes it is difficult or awkward to tell who or what is the beginning of your main statement.

No

While peeling onions, _____?

Since it would be difficult to control the experiment, it will be best to tell who in the _____ (statement).

570

571

The way to make a theme longer is to develop your thoughts and to add facts. Don't pack it with empty words that waste your reader's time.

a

a. I think that the plot is weak.

b. In

Given the theme, would it be a good idea to add the word "In my opinion" at the point indicated? (Yes/No)

184

burst frozen

209

- a. The company is always quite in handling complaints.
b. The company always handles complaints quite

c

In which sentence would you use the adverb promptly?
a. I would promptly have it handled?

218

2379

WRONG. Always reread a letter before you mail it.

person

This sentence is wrong because we pronounce *their* disagrees with it. A few other words are wrong.

2617

2648

It is wrong. After the first initial of a state or an address, put a comma, both before and after the additional part unless it ends the sentence.

None

We shall be at the Chippewa Motor Hotel 850 Laurel Street Brainerd Minnesota until Tuesday May 10

2416

2917

Do not capitalize—

Dr. H. J. K. engineer, artist, lawyer, minister
Diseases: measles, mumps, flu, chicken pox, polio

Cousin Colby

Copy the words that require capitals.
Just before Easter our minister got pneumonia and was taken to the Oakfield hospital.

255

3,86

talks

my cousins will drive back to Springfield

The adverb *TIMORIAN* modifies the verb

721

972

but not on the other side.

conclusions

These	and	but	or
coordinating conjunctions	conjunctions		

49

192

Now let us look at another sentence

The producers must consider

subject

[illegible]

163

162

clause to a single adjective

[illegible]

The plane carries a tail

The plane carries a rubber raft

$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} = x^{-2}$

•

a Though I don't collect them Stamps interest me

Stamps interest me. Though I don't collect them.

The sentence fragment contains the following words:

The sentence fragment contains the following words:

30

412

When I sawkwad a who : what the a n's attempt
changing of , for a s , t x t t t

... day, the only tape is of

introductory
word group

3 While peeling onions, my eyes always smart

1 While I peel onions, my eyes always smart!

With the same α and β as in the previous example, we have

1571

Deadwood is a result from a lack of careful revision.
Keep working at a sentence until you succeed in removing
all useless words and roundabout expressions.

No

- a. There is a great deal of value connected with this book.
b. This book has great value.

84

Which sentence is better?

84?

There are a number of regular verbs that follow the pattern
of the verb ring.

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PART (IPLE)
ring	rang	(have) rung

Interchange vowels in each of the above three forms of the
verb ring. Vowels are a, e, i, o, u.

211

Underline the correct word.

My sunburn hurt burn in for several days.

2319

2319

Put the four words which follow in A when the pre-
fix in parentheses is to be added to A. Write the / when
the word is correct. Do not use / for the correct pre-
fix. Write the word in the very top and write your correction
above.

number

- A. / A person is expected to keep their appointment.

643

2449

Hotel, Street
Brainard
Minnesota
Tuesday

The time will come however when nations will settle their
differences around the conference table not on the battlefield.

2917

2918

Do not capitalize—

Rose elm, maple, willow, pine, birch

Fl. L.R. rose, peony, orchid, dandelion

Easter Hospital

So, the word that requires capitals

The yellow chrysanthemums with the scarlet oak leaves
make the display of the Meyer flower shop very colorful.

3 36

3 17

		a One of the windows sticks	sticks
		b. One of the windows sticks incessantly	incessantly
		c. Unusually one of the windows sticks	
win drive		In which sentence is the underlined word used correctly?	
72		it modifies?	223
		Because he felt that the car was too expensive, he decided not to buy it.	
exp. M		Which of the following is the correct way to combine the two sentences?	
		nothing) conjunction	
447			491
		whom a movie might offend	
		When we visited her, she was the angel.	
movie		a movie might offend whom	
		For a good example of the use of the word "whom," see the sentence below.	
167		verb might offend	163
		This is not a good book for people who are interested in the history of the world.	
No		Substitute a single adjective for the underlined word.	
		This is not a good book for _____ people.	
632			185.
		a John completely overhauls each motor. Before selling the car.	
		b Before selling the car, John completely overhauls each motor.	
		The sentence fragment "John completely overhauls each motor."	
102			312
		Nothing in the text my foot fell asleep	
		The introductory word group "The foot that was falling asleep" is a prepositional phrase.	
		the foot that was falling asleep	
6		be a sentence fragment. The sentence "The foot that was falling asleep" is a sentence fragment.	
		question "Who?" in the sentence "The foot that was falling asleep" is a question.	
572		(group).	1573

5. v. p. p. p. t. a. f. a. l. a. r. s. e. who works around
 the best sentence
 a. f. o. r. t. w. a. f. o. l. k. t. c. he mark

Before the realization of what had happened came to me. it was too late.

his sentence is improved by revision

212

843

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

ring

~~rang~~

(have) rung

ring rang rung

verb* (to ring)

213

217

underline the correct word

badly

A family can live more happy happily happier happiest in a small town

214

218

When people were in debt, you used to be put in prison

in their

215

215C

come however
 to do

For the protection of small children matches drugs and sharp objects should be kept out of their reach

216

219

Do not capitalize—

robin blue jay crow pheasant

terrier spaniel elephant, catfish

Flower Shop

Copy the words that require capital

We plan to take our collie with us to Moose lake. but we shall leave our canary with grandma Voss

217

3 88

That	because	when	unless
very hot	somewhat hot	rather hot	so hot
hot	hot	hot	hot
Too			hot
			214

coordinating

because	when	unless
subordinating conjunctions		
		214

because	when	unless
might offend		
might offend, we choose the object form		
		214

cause	a present or past participle
Milk is a necessity for any child	
Milk is a necessity for any child	
to a (present past) participle	1014

As soon as I realized my mistake	
I soon realized my mistake	
	1014

As I was sitting on the step my foot fell asleep	
Sitting on the step my foot fell asleep	
Which sentence is correct?	

a Before the realization of what had happened came to me it was too late.

Yes

Before I realized what had happened it was too late

How many useless words are eliminated by the revision of sentence of _____

84

846

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

ring

rang

(have) rung

No

Notice that the past tense past participle are different. The

we a he past participle in the past participle

212

2111

A few adjectives have two forms one with -ly and another without. For example slow-slowly quick-quickly loud-loudly fair-fairly cheap-cheaply. The former are the quality adjectives and the latter are the manner adjectives.

economically

a Drive b I always eat my meals

which is extremely the adverb slow acceptable

218

2182

they
p you

1/ When a person gets angry they should count to ten.

219

2195

children
matches

Mrs. Bilby folds and puts away every bag and every used piece of wrapping paper

220

2219

2220

1. Capitalize proper adjectives that modify common nouns

Dutch apple pie Swiss cheese Spanish moss
Chinese checkers Harvard beets American elm

Lake Grandma

Copy the words that require capitals

Our french poodle and siamese cat get along well together

222

2223

- a It tells how the American people conquered the wilderness.
 b It tells of the American people and the way in which they conquered the wilderness.

four

Which sentence is better?

44

345

Supply the missing forms of the verb being

✓

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

bring

(have)

213

214

- a Play b The store treats all customers

✓

A comparison of fair and fairly are always in which sentence

is "fairly rather than fair be used?"

217

218

Can you really judge a person's character by their handwriting?

Can you really judge a person's character by their handwriting?

255

None

The newspaper praised Fred Kaslow the driver of the bus for his cool skillful handling of the emergency

262

262

Fill in the blank with only the words in the box. Write the letter of the word in the space provided.

French, Siamese

Among the sponsors of the Good Will club are father Cole of Trinity church, mayor Phillips, a judge, a doctor, and my uncle George

384

384

Too many people vote without sufficient information

adverb

The adjective *many* modifies the noun *people*

What adverb modifies the adjective *many*?

7

7/b

A sentence that joins two or more independent clauses is called a **complex sentence**

subordinating

A **subordinating conjunction** is a word that joins a dependent (subordinate) clause to an independent clause

144

144

The **relative pronoun** *who* is used to join a relative clause to a main clause. It is used *within the clause itself*

might offend

The way *how* is used to join a relative clause to a main clause. It is used *within the clause itself*

165

165

A **relative pronoun** is a word that joins a relative clause to a main clause. It is used *within the clause itself*

past

Corn, *which* was planted early, did poorly that year

Corn *that* was planted early did poorly that year

This **relative pronoun** *which* is used to join a relative clause to a main clause

92

and *which*

1036

a

a It was woven from discarded scraps of cloth

b Woven from discarded scraps of cloth

65

65

Contrast *if* with the *if* in *if the hunter's clothes were torn*

Because (Since, As) it was a rainy day

Struggling through the underbrush, the hunter's clothes were badly torn.

575

the hunter's clothes were badly torn

15/b

Avoid repeating in the same sentence the meaning already stated by another word or group of words.

Cross out two repetitious words.

The modern car of today is a complicated machine.

The next seven verbs that we study follow the ring-rang-rung pattern. This should help you to remember the others. Supply the missing forms.

ring
(have) rung

ring

rang

(have) rung

sing

sang

(have) _____

When an adverb has two forms—one with ly and another without—the longer form is preferred in formal usage.

a. Please come quick!

b. A good executive can make important decisions quik.

In which sentence would it be advisable to change the adverb quick to quickly? _____

V. P. Once a player takes his hand off a checker, you can't take back the move.

You know Ralph that any player who breaks the training rules is suspended for the season.

Perhaps grandma Wiles will spend easter with my aunt in the east.

Lois speaks French very fluently

Too The adverb fluently modifies the verb speaks
and adverb modifies the adverb fluently?

126 2

complex

conjunction

496 .97

True

I know where to use the words who or whom. you
need to ask your teacher to use

766 6

The next event _____ was won by the
freshmen

which was

can be reduced

The next event, _____ was won by
the freshmen.

a

- a Although the movie finally came to a happy ending
- b The movie finally came to a happy ending

106 .307

While (As) he
staged
through the
underbrush,

Unless thoroughly cooked, a person should not eat pork

a person should not eat pork

1576 51

Reduce the following wordy sentence to only four words.

of today

John's attitude toward his father was that he had respect for him.

845

847

Supply the missing forms.

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

ring

rang

(have) rung

smirk

smirked

—

(have) smirked

shrink

shrank

(have)

246

Although we frequently hear sure instead of surely used as an adjective in English, sure is never used. To many people it sounds slangy and slipshod.

b

He gave our suggestion his careful consideration.

The adverb surely is required because it modifies the verb.

243

2385

he
P. you

It's exciting to hook a sailfish because they put up a big fight.

245

2654

In the remaining frames, put circles around any commas that should be omitted. If all the commas in a sentence are unnecessary, write Correct.

know Rough

When we finally reached the stadium, we drove around, and looked for a place to park.

242

2423

Grandma
Easter Eas

My dad often says that he married my mother because she was born on the fourth of July, and he therefore would not run the risk of forgetting her birthday.

3194

3192

very

The take was slightly rough

The adverb slightly modifies the

rough

221

when as since where after as / because unless
so that, although, etc.

and, but, or

subordinating

[illegible]

19

conjunctions—*a* or *b*!

459

result:

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

within the case set $\{n_1, n_2, \dots, n_k\}$, $n_i = t_{i-1} - t_i$.

h

554

[illegible]

the 1980s, 1990s, and 2000s, and the 2010s.

a noun is used?

a noun is used'

1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 26

The ladies raised money

Page 10 of 10

D

deposition _____

1018

b

a. He gave no signal to the car behind him.

b. Giving no sign to the car behind him.

478

418

Used for only a short time, the Sibleys expect a good price for their car.

Unless it (the pork) has been thoroughly cooked,

The Sibleys expect a good price

for their car

4577

2000

John respected
his father

84

In this and the following frames, improve each sentence by
deleting the number of useless words indicated in the
parentheses.

It would do more harm than it would do good to your car. (3)

1848

Supply the missing forms.

sank
(have) shrunk

2116

PRESENT

ring

spring

swim

PAST

rang

swam

PAST PARTICIPLE

(have) rung

(have) sprung

(have) _____

2117

Underline the correct word.

KEY

Young people do not appreciate a parent's interest in
their activities and problems.

2118

2118

I puts
N they put

2654

✓ I' The less exercise one takes, the less food you need

2654

around

2924

Films, slides, and models, make a science course, for exam-
ple, much more interesting.

2924

Four th

The president urged full support of the United Nations.

3 93

adjective
+ subject
complement)

Elsie can type quite rapidly

The adverb **quite** modifies the

rapidly

228

229

a A serious fire broke out and the building was empty

b A serious fire broke out while the building was empty

One sentence merely adds extra information to another. The two sentences are not connected by a conjunction.

a

which sentence b is a subordinate clause for

298

between the two ideas - a or b?

299

who

If the clause is a subordinate clause, it is a prepositional phrase. The clause is a prepositional phrase.

768

769

As soon as we saw the car, we stopped. The clause is a subordinate clause. The clause is a subordinate clause.

by

As soon as we saw the car, we saved five miles.

As soon as we saw the car, we saved five miles.

415

The sentence is a subordinate clause. The clause is a subordinate clause.

416

a

a Which makes her look much taller than she is

b It makes her look much taller than she is

308

309

Because (Since, As) it (the car) was used for only a short time.

1575

Seeing a large crowd around the car, our curiosity was aroused.

our curiosity was aroused

1610

it would do

The dashboard on the inside of the car has also been improved. 3)

84.

1849

Supply the missing forms following the ring-rang-rung pattern

spring
(have) swum

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

begin

(have)

drink

(have)

217

218

Supply surely with a "I" and an "at" to you you can do the work certainly

surely

Supply an adverb which means as surely

We

saved money by painting the house

ourselves

226

227

Before you take medicine a person should always read the label

one he needs
Fr you need

Supply a pronoun which means he rather than a pronoun

265

266

models

We are supposed to memorize, not read, our parts in the play

291

292

President
Nations

Our assignment was to write an interpretation of "The Death of the Hired Man" by Robert Frost the new England poet

9.

3194

on the inside

She weighed the meat on a scale in order to see if she had been cheated. (5)

844

850

began
(have) begun
drank
(have) drunk

2 8

rang sang sank shrank sprang swam began drank
rung sung sunk shrunk sprung swum begun drunk

What is the correct verb form for the sentence: "I wish you would
be more serious about your plans?"

2 19

certainly

724

really not real advert meaning very

Indicate the correct word:

Roberta is _____ serious about her plans.

7 88

you
P 3 persons

1004

_____ that agrees in number and
person with its antecedent

If a person overparks the police tow _____ car away

765

No _____ should not like to meet Mr. Parker, when he is angry

2976

The Man
New England

94

Among the exhibits of the Library of Congress are the original
declaration of independence and the constitution

3195

nothing and the other name is not a noun, should be a relative clause. A relative clause is a type of an adverb.

adverbs

Our hotel room was very . . .

The . . . would be an (adjective, adverb).

230

231

a. A serious fire broke out and the building was empty

b. A serious fire broke out while the building was empty

o

The . . . clearly by the (compound complex) sentence

aje

50

Mrs. Torrey tells . . . about her operation

whoever

is the . . . of the verb will listen within the clause

111

You can often frighten away wild animals . . .

ering his final grade

You can often frighten away wild animals . . .

21

of the two word groups

S F

Thinking that the gun was empty, He jokingly pointed it at his friend

1310

31

Who? What? . . .

While (As When) I was writing my summary of *Uncle*

580

Having studied hard, my test score disappointed me
Having studied hard,

561

on a ~~are~~
in order

After the time that our family moved to Argyle I did not see
Uncle John very frequently from then on. (6)

85

85

a rang sang sank shrank sprang swam began, drank
rung, tung, sunk shrank sprung swum, begun, drunk

2

With the ~~or's~~ ~~just~~ ~~left~~ ~~up~~ ~~at~~ ~~you~~ ~~would~~ ~~the~~

in the form of the ~~in~~ ~~verb~~ have or be?

4

7 70

really

- a The test was ~~real~~ difficult.
b The party was a ~~real~~ success.

He ~~was~~ ~~seemed~~ ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~ser~~ ~~over~~

308

7139

The poster shows a person how ~~should~~ put on a
life preserver

265

2658

Mr Parker

Not a thing was broken or lost or mislaid as a result of our
moving.

(note that there are two ~~is~~ in this series)

2924

2927

Congress
Independence
Constitution

At various times we have owned a collie, a police dog, an
Irish terrier, and a Persian cat

95

3 46

	We find Skippy in a neighbor's yard	
adjective	The _____ would be an (objective inflection)	
23		12
	The dog won't eat and he seems to be hungry	
	The dog won't eat although he seems to be hungry	
complex	The _____ _____	
50		
	underline the correct word	
subject	_____ will face serious problems.	
111		772
	I attended several meetings	

hitting two stones together	<i>Report</i>	
	<i>Report</i>	I attended
104	several meetings.	1042

	of the two word groups	
F S	Although the dog is friendly to the family It is very unfriendly to others.	
131		132
	When inflated with air six people can be carried on this raft	
I was disappointed in my test score	When inflated with air _____	
581		582

the time that
from then on

Shirley had unusual self confidence in herself when she went
shopping to buy something for herself or someone else (5)

85

852

Here are three verbs that follow the ring-rang-rung pattern

think sing sink wink spring

22

2121

Although it is useful mainly to change adjectives to adverbs,
it is also used to change a few nouns to adjectives. For ex-
ample: friendly, neighborly, fatherly, orderly.

Our new neighbors are unusually friendly.

The word friendly is an adjective because it modifies the

282

2320

26

Why don't you boys help

to some lunch?

618

2159

Of John

105

The alligator has a thick, tough, leathery hide.

2922

2978

Irish Persian

The members of our Latin class sent Alva an African violet
after her operation for appendicitis at the Bennett hospital.

796

3197

adverb

The fair will last for ... days.

The number of ... will be ...

232

So (although) ... when, as, since, were, after, as if, because, unless, so that, although

complex

... and, but, or

The ...

... (coordinating, subordinating) conjunctions

233

... will face serious problems

whenever

... the verb *elude* within the clause

...

23

... the ...

... way

... that would improve the bus service

joining
the club

... the ...

We have a plan for

042

F S

Thoreau took to the woods To discover how simply a person could live.

32

33

Reaching for the sugar, the cream pitcher was overturned by my dad.

Reaching for the sugar

582

This raft can
carry six people

6

in herself
to buy something

1847

Of all the hunter's articles of equipment that he uses, his
rifle is the most important to him (7)

650

sing, sink spring

1127

... then in three verses he follows the ring rang-rung pattern
swim fling slim begin drink

222

the guests

2390

Some words such as neighborly fatherly and orderly are
used here. They should be used for mostly verbs.

With his Mr. Haines discusses literature's history

There's someone's wrong as with the adjectives before / and
not used by the verb

94

yourselves

2104

Some of the customers made it difficult for the clerk by
rushing

2540

no hero

749

To tell the truth I tried to be friendly, but Bob didn't respond

2949

Latin African
Hospital

Dr. Carver, the great negro agricultural chemist, refused
money for his discoveries because he felt that he was doing
god's work

9

3198

articles of
that he uses
to him

The reporter spent a week in the town of Belding in order to
observe the differences that exist between city life and
small-town life. (7)

275

1854

swim begin drink

thinking he had won, frames supply the correct forms of
the verb in as phrases. A follow the ring-rang-rung po
teen

After the bell had _____ three times, it _____
once again. (ring)

27

2 23

discusses

neighborly fatherly scholarly lovely
since this word gives a ready addition, can we make all
verbs in them by adding another s. (1 + 3)

2 9

279

him, her

Don't judge a person entirely by _____ clothes.

264

256

Correct

When we hit the wet, and slippery pavement our car skidded
badly

274

2930

Negro God's

A boys' chorus from the Burbank high school sang 'Joy to
the world' and several french christmas carols at the
december meeting

2 92

3199

adverb The room looks very without the piano

The missing word would be

13

235

Think of the meaning of each sentence before you select the clause signal

The boys greeted each other

so that

_____ how
the boys greeted each other

502

unless as if although so that 5

Underline the correct word

whenever

Scholars have argued about _____ wrote Shakespeare's plays.

14

115

A _____
objective or adverb

for listening

The cashier looked at the check

3042

The cashier looked at the check

1045

F S

I have more than two thousand stamps. All of which are
different

34

315

this batter will
(can) make five
dozen cookies

While waiting for a bus, a passing car splashed me

While waiting for a bus,

1584

the town of
in order
that each

When he had his examination, it showed that he needed
dental work to be done in his mouth by a dentist. (13)

854

1855

rung rank

The shirt

more than it should have

(shrink)

273

2174

lovely neighborly fatherly scholarly

To use these words in these 4 adjectives we must
put them in order. lovely, neighborly, fatherly, scholarly. for
example in a fatherly way in an orderly manner

No

Mr Haines discusses literature in a scholarly manner

394

The fatherly phrase modifies the verb

2411

his (her,

Once a customer has worn a dress

cannot return it

766

166.

487

The Springfield Electric Company which employs many young
people will not hire any boy or girl, who has not completed
high school.

2440

2931

High School
World, French
Christmas
December

Our pastor told about the four chaplains of the catholic
jewish, and protestant faiths who went down with linked
arms when their ship was sunk by the germans in world
war II.

344

3400

page 4

It is . . . hot at the equator

adjective

The missing word would be an adjective.

235

216

Bob studies at night

He studies at night.

He studies.

as if

Under the same sign, you would see the same on
what condition because of the sign.

505

until

although

because

unless

506

who

Underline the correct word.

The jury could not decide if they could believe.

71

76

You can buy a film at the store if you want.

suspiciously

Substitute an adjective for the italicized prepositional phrase.

You can buy a film at the

store

045

046

S F

Many college students help to pay their expenses. By doing
odd jobs in their spare time.

115

1315

was splashed
by a passing
car

By sitting around and talking, our work will never get done.
By sitting around and talking,

1585

58

When he had it
to be done in
his mouth by
a dentist

My handicap that I have is in not being able to pronounce
the sound of new words that I am not familiar with. (13)

8.5

856

shrank shrunk

All of us _____ more cider than we should have
_____ (shrink)

7.4

2125

discusses

WRONG Mr Dale spoke to Earl *fatherly*.
This sentence is wrong because the adjective *fatherly* can
not modify the verb *spoke*.
Supply a prepositional phrase that will modify the adjective
fatherly.
Mr Dale spoke to Earl _____

239

2394

3.0

The graduate should choose a college that is outstanding in
the field of _____ choice.

2662

2663

8.7

Don't yawn, or look at your watch, when you are entertain-
ing guests.

293

2932

Catholic Jewish
Protestant
Germans
World War

The zinnias bloom in August, but the asters do not bloom
until fall.

320

3200

adverb

An adjective can modify only two sorts of words: nouns and pronouns.

23b

An adverb however can modify verbs and adjectives and other words. (How many?)

24

Mark applied for the job the day after tomorrow
the newspaper

unless

Mark applied for the job unless he had a letter about the job when
Mark applied for the job

50b

if as soon as although where

whom

Underline the correct word

The jury could not decide which of them was telling the truth

16

17

With and the for in to at on by from without
about the inside of the under the on

or/and

The author also the book knows a lot about sports
(prepositional phrase)

10.b

The author knows a lot about sports

03

S F

13.5

we will never get
our work done

or

We will never
finish our work

755

that I have in
the sound of
that I am not
amused with

8.6

In the remaining frames, rewrite each sentence to express
the idea more directly. If your answer differs from that in
the key, count your answer right if you have eliminated use
less words.)

The meal that I receive the most enjoyment out of is break
fast.

8.7

drank drunk

2.25

We _____ where we had never
before _____

2.6

Correct the following sentence:

Mr. Cornelius, our grocer, treats all his customers very
neighborly.

Mr. Cornelius, our grocer, treats all his customers

2.85

in a fatherly
way (manner).

2.84

his her

2.2

2.22
water

2.2

2.22

three

23

Our guide tied the canoe to a tree

as if

as soon as

Underline the phrase you would use to explain why the guide tied the canoe to a tree

as if

where

since

so that

2)

24)

underline the correct word

who

who ~~whom~~ contributed this money is a deep and dark secret.

777

78

The employee must state the reason (prepositional phrase)

by

for

because

of this story

The employee must state the reason

047

048

Don't let an appositive phrase become a fragment

WRONG The home run was hit by Keni. ~~The first man at bat.~~

The first man at bat is an appositive phrase

Does the appositive phrase have a subject and a verb (yes/no)?

3-8

When you dress in the morning, you will see any shoes you please as long as they make a reasonable pair.

Similarly, when you express two or more ideas, you may use any type of word group, such as *and*, *as*, *for*, *since*, *but*, *because*.

enjoy (my)
breakfast most

Judy started going with another boy and this boy that she
started going with was very popular

848

swam swum

The game had already
to rain (begin)

when it

16

22

neighborly way
(manner)

Don't be kind of or sort of friendly but definitely mean
rather a somewhat unpleasant conversation. They
didn't get along. And you speak in

- 1 I felt embarrassed about my mistake
2 The public is dubious about campaign promises
3 What else is inappropriate?

2395

396

... everyone is everybody and everybody
... the same thing. They
... are built upon the words
one body which is

2165

SEM COLONS

His car was out of gas and mine had two flat tires.

This is a compound sentence. Its two main clauses are con-
nected by the conjunction

238

Bert pulled over to the side of the road, and the oil truck
passed him

- 1 Bert pulled over to the side of the road and let the oil
truck pass

Omit the comma in sentence (1. 4)

2793

The picture the cover is amusing

the picture the cover

We need a word to describe the cover

cover and the noun

779

Mr. Hart put in a pinch of grass seed

so that

so that where

Mr. Hart put in grass seed

after so that if wherever

underline the correct word

The newspaper would not even their informant was

was

was informant

page 427)

779

The article offers many suggestions

(adjective)

The article offers many

suggestions

for his absence

748

744

The home run was hit by Kent

740

The home run was hit by Kent

7

137

The home run was hit by Kent

The home run was hit by Kent

main

The home run was hit by Kent

The home run was hit by Kent

(a prepositional phrase an adverb clause)

588

Judy started
going with
another boy who
was very popular

850

The reason that I got up early was that I had work that
needed to be done

858

begin began

The chorus _____ the same numbers that they had
_____ at their spring concert. (sing)

2128

to make formal speech and writing use the advert rather or
somewhat instead of kind of or sort of

Correct the following sentence

The public is a bit dubious about campaign promises.

The public is _____ dubious about campaign
promises.

279

Everyone is ready Everybody is impatient

Use the pronoun Everyone and Everybody with singular or
plural verbs?

2646

A comma may be used in place of the conjunction and,
but only to connect the main clauses in a compound
sentence

and

His car was out of gas, mine had two flat tires.

The two main clauses of this compound sentence are not
connected by a conjunction but by a

2935

You may omit the comma and the conjunction in a compound
sentence and replace them with a

3703

3704

The picture > the cover is amusing

picture

The word that now shows the relationship between cover and picture is _____.

239

Fear is good _____

wherever

Underline the condition _____ under
what condition fear is good

though if although unless

509

Underline the correct word

who

The orchestra extends an invitation to _____
can play a musical instrument.

114

practical

People _____ do not make good clerks. (adjective)
people do not make good clerks

39

No

The home run was hit by Kent. _____
Now the appositive phrase makes sense because _____ is in the
same sentence with the noun _____ which
explains

13.9

a prepositional
phrase

If you put one idea into an intensive phrase, you should also
put a parallel idea into _____ phrase

389

got up early
because I had
work to do

859

I sent a defective pen to you approximately a month or so
ago to have a repair job done on it for me

860

sang sung

2178

The ship where several other ships had
before.

2179

rather or
somewhat

2397

a. It made us sad to leave the old farm.
b. Jefferson was fearful of centralized government
in which sentence is the more appropriate?

2398

singular

766

Everyone is ready Everybody is impatient

Although everyone and everybody are singular in form and
always take singular verbs, we tend to think of them as
meaning a number of persons, rather than a single person.
Although everyone and everybody are singular in form, they
are somewhat in meaning.

767

semicolon

835

I tried to explain, he was too angry to listen.

In this compound sentence the semicolon takes the place of
the conjunction (and but).

836

emphatic

3204

The tornado missed our town.
Mr. Baxter forgot to give an assignment.
Putting commas after the italicized adverbs would give them
(more, less) emphasis.

3205

Jerry strolled _____ the park.

on Did Jerry stroll ~~in~~ ~~up~~ ~~down~~ ~~into~~ or ~~through~~ the park?
We need a word to show he ~~wasn't moving~~ between the noun
park and the verb _____

246 24

See how simple it is to combine two sentences by using an
adverb clause

As

4 ~~The man came~~ I noticed a scar on his cheek
We ~~change the first sentence to a~~ adverb clause by
adding the subjunctive ~~word~~ ~~As~~. Then we change
the period after the first sentence to a _____

whoever Underline the correct word
Lincoln had a kind word for ~~a~~ ~~whoever~~ ~~whoever~~ he met

186 18

reliable These toys were made of materials ~~which were~~ ~~been~~ ~~dis-~~
carded (past participle)

These toys were made of _____ materials

350 ~~one~~

Ken a The home run was hit by Kent. He was the first man at
bat.
b The home run was hit by Kent. The first man at bat
c The home run was hit by Kent, the first man at bat

Which one of the above three arrangements is correct

376 a, b, or c? _____ 1321

an infinitive Bert's dad promised _____
In the above sentence, what ~~Bert's~~ ~~adverbial~~ ~~verb~~ is expressed
in an ~~infinitive phrase~~ ~~verb~~ _____

590 59

I sent you a letter
approximately a
month ago for
repair

1890

The reason for my having been absent is that my chemistry
class visited a factory where they make glass.

1861

The five common irregular verbs that follow often cause
errors that give the impression of uneducated speech

	PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
sank	do	did (not done)	(have) done

Fill in the correct forms of do.

2 29

What would anyone else have

2130

Correct the following sentence

b

Jefferson was word of fearful of centralized government

Jefferson was fearful of centralized gov
ernment.

2300

2399

everyone everybody

plural

Shall we use singular pronouns in refer to these words be
cause of their singular nature or shall we use plural pronouns
because of their plural meaning

764

Those who consider form more important than meaning
would use singular pronouns

2668

A semicolon can also take the place of the clause signal
because in a complex sentence.

but

a The bird couldn't fly; its wing was broken.

b The streets were icy; traffic moved slowly

In which sentence does the semicolon take the place of the
clause signal because?

2936

29 7

a For the best time of many years we won every game of
the season

more

b For the first time we won every game of the season.

Because of the length of the introductory expression a
comma would more commonly be used in sentence (a) b)

95

3206

Jerry strolled through the park

strolled

The word that now shows the relationship between park and strolled is _____

24.

25.

comma

The man came closer _____ noticed a scar on his cheek
 1. ~~The man came closer~~ I noticed a scar on his cheek
 We have combined the two sentences by making a _____
 (parallel, complex) sentence

51.

52.

whomever

Underline the correct word
 _____ wrote this courageous editorial
 deserves a lot of admiration.

78.

79.

discarded

I was kept awake by the faucet _____
 (participle)
 I was kept awake by the _____ faucet

105.

106.

b

Now look at another _____ sentence. _____ the sentence with a compound predicate
 We climbed the tower and looked at the scenery
 The above sentence has _____
 _____ statements _____ subjects. We in the _____
 word group.

132.

133.

infinitive
phrase

Bert's dad promised to buy a new car
 To buy a new car is an infinitive phrase
 If you wanted to state a sentence _____ that Bert
 made _____ it would be better for you to _____
 to use an infinitive phrase _____

59.

I was absent
because my
chemistry class
visited a glass
factory
to

PRESENT

go

PAST

went

PAST PARTICIPLE

(have) gone not went

aid, done

Fill in the correct forms of go

Joan

to say good by to Iris, but Iris had

already _____

2131

rather or
somewhat

which are the following names underline the correct modification in some cases the word appropriate for formal usage

Clarence types fast but not very (a. rapidly b. quickly)

2149

2100

Nearly everyone likes to see his name in print

singular

This sentence both the verb and the pronoun that refers to everyone are _____

2468

2669

A comma by itself cannot connect two main clauses. Only a semicolon has the strength to hold main clauses together without the help of the conjunction and, but, or or

a

- I shook the branches, the apples came tumbling down.
- I shook the branches, the apples came tumbling down.

2537

Which sentence is correct?

2939

- Before we bought our new car we got prices from several dealers.
- We got prices from several dealers, before we bought our new car.

Omit the comma in sentence (a. b)

3176

3207

through

A word that shows the relationship of the noun or pronoun that follows it to some other word in the sentence is called a **preposition**.

A preposition shows _____

242

complex

The man came closer and I noticed a scar on his cheek.

1. *the man* _____ I noticed a scar on his cheek.

The relationship between the two facts is a bridge that is made clearly by the _____ sentence.

2

Whoever

In conversational English, **who** and **whoever** are often used in place of the object forms of formal speech. I wonder how ever **whom** and **whomever** are the correct object forms.

a. INFORMAL I wonder _____ Peggy will invite.

b. FORMAL The public wonders _____ the mayor will blame.

The pronoun **who** will be considered an error in _____.

162

de pping

Julie Monahan _____ is an unusual girl. (appositive phrase)

Julie Monahan
an unusual girl.

1057

two

A prepositional phrase _____ adds a fragment by starting at the last part of a sentence _____.

WRONG: We climbed the tower _____.

The towered window _____.

1325

infinitive
phrase

a. My dad promised _____ and _____
let me drive it.

b. My dad promised _____ and _____
in which sentence is the infinitive phrase used correctly?

1597

Many prepositions show relationships in position.

POSITION *in on under to over at by*
beside behind across against etc

relationship

underline the preposition that shows position

box of crackers man from Mars car behind us

243

244

Combine each pair of sentences by changing the first sentence to a prepositional phrase and writing the full sentence keeping the ideas in the same order

complex

Paul is a man who sometimes eats it

53

54

a The Senate is likely to approve the President appoints

b You can vote for you want

b

In which sentence would **whoever** be more acceptable as conversational usage?

83

84

Steve's General Store *has everything from lollipops to washing machines*
 (five phrases)

The main character

Steve's General Store.

Steve's General Store sells everything from lollipops to washing machines

154

155

We climbed the tower *and saw the city*

subject

We climbed the tower is a prepositional phrase that makes a statement about the subject. The first word group

323

324

The company wants a driver *to take the car*

b

In the above sentence the **to take the car** phrase is a prepositional phrase that makes a statement

593

594

- a. dangling word group b. faulty pronoun reference
c. faulty comparison

Never having been away from home before, we hope that you will give our son special attention.

we hope that you will give him special attention.

56a

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
come	came (not come)	(have) come

Fill in the correct forms of come.

Earl _____ home an hour ago, but Allen hasn't _____
_____ home yet. 2133

2 32

surely badly

No teacher could have been more _____ than Mr. Thomas.

240

240

Though we hear the _____, we have said to
only _____ everyone _____ everybody _____ in English. It is
likely _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

240

Has every cloud turned in their paper?

This sentence is _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

26/0

26

When other commas are present, _____ is a good idea to change
the _____ _____ _____ comma to a semicolon.

athletic

My Cousin Tom was popular, good-looking, and athletic, and
to tell the truth, I was a little jealous of him.

29/4

Let _____ a semicolon _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____
the main clause in the sentence _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

2448

When people are at home, do they strew papers, tin cans, and
bottles, around their yards?

3

Omit the comma after the word

21/6

204

Some prepositions show direction.

DIRECTION

between The rock rolled down the mountain.

The preposition down shows the
which the rock rolled

744

A high verb

is a verb

used to show

some times

the

3

6

11

Follow the preposition with the prepositional phrase

Skippy hid under the sofa. The prepositional phrase

the prepositional phrase

the prepositional phrase

the only store
in the village

1054

Brooks lost it

ional phrase with gerund)

lost it.

, Brooks

1055

We climbed the tower and looked at the scenery.

WE

This sentence is right because it has the same things in the
same sentence with its

121

325

The company wants a driver who knows the city.

an adjective
clause

the prepositional phrase

the prepositional phrase

the prepositional phrase

554

A few prepositions: *on, how, at, in, ... time*

TIME: *before, during, after, until, till*

direction

- a. Brush your teeth *before* meals.
- b. Park your car *at* the corner

Which sentence is correct? *What is the relationship?*

245

relationship? _____

246

He is the oldest. It was your responsibility

Skippy hid
under the sofa
because (since
as) he was
afraid of the
storm.
a b

answer)

316

that is (more / less) than a sentence

326

After saving all
his money

/ _____ you will make
reviewing easier _____

1955

, you will make reviewing easier

31

subject

- a. We climbed the tower. We looked at the scenery
- b. We climbed the tower and looked at the scenery
- c. We climbed the tower. And looked at the scenery

325

a, b, or c? _____

1376

an adjective
clause

- a. The company wants a driver _____ and
has a great safety record
- b. The company wants a driver _____ *the city and with*
a great safety record

1595

1596

- a. misplaced modifier b. *few* or *is* where error
c. incorrect omission of words

b Do not force him to eat salad, which he never has and never will eat

happy
comfortable
and healthy

Do not force him to eat salad.

365

365

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
come	came	(have) come
run	ran	(have) run

past

The past forms of come and run are and

231

235

more simply

It was *so* *surprising* that the public accepted the news so (involuntarily).

240

240

So far we have been dealing with the possessive pronoun *his*.

b

The situation is somewhat different when we use the nomi-

native pronoun *he* or *she* or the pro

262

263

noun *him* or *her*

COLONS

A colon says to the reader: Look ahead. Here it comes, and directs his attention to what follows.

570

- a. I am taking five courses.
b. I am taking five courses.

194

You expect the courses to be listed after (a) (b) 2942

lonely

Louis Bleriot, a French aviator, flew across the English Channel on July 25, 1909

Omit the comma after the word

32.1

Still other prepos + participles are used to show the time and way when it means "when" or "while".
 of relationships between the words in the sentence.

EXAMPLES a pound of tea a story about war
 a letter for me a cake with frosting

Each of the underlined words is a

236

4

Since you are
 the oldest
 it was your
 responsibility

526

Mr Doyle decided to buy our car. It

In other words, Mr Doyle made

1493

Prepositions of time and place, direction and
 degree are subordinate words. They can
 usually make a prepositional phrase in a sentence.

84

2

There seemed to be no way
 to

There seemed to be no way

150

357

A noun participle phrase is a phrase that starts with a
 followed by a prepositional phrase.

c

- a Dripping with rain
- b His raincoat dripping

126

Which item is a noun participle phrase?

327

a

- a It was cruel to catch the and
- b It was cruel to catch the and

Which sentence is better?

196

597

- a misplaced modifier b nonparallel construction
c faulty pronoun reference

c
which he never
has eaten and
never will eat

Also, if there is any skin on chicken, he will refuse to eat it.
Also, he will refuse ____

866

867

Notice the similarity between come and become

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
come	came	(have) come
become	became	(have) become

came ran

Fill in the correct forms of become

Howard _____ a draftsman although he could
have _____ an engineer

2335

2336

other calmly

In spite of the customer's bad manners, the salesman con-
ducted himself _____ as a gentleman.

1404

2405

When he _____ that _____ to everyone or everybody's
perspective, he _____ objective _____ we are often
forced to use the word a pronoun _____ for _____ to prevent
absurdity

objective

_____ actually had warned me, but I didn't believe _____

Does the singular "no one" _____ make good sense in this
sentence? (Yes, No)

2633

2674

A(n) _____ before a term or a series of terms introduced
by a statement that's grammatically complete

a. My favorite courses are . . .

b

b. These are my favorite courses

After which statement would you use a colon because the
statement is grammatically complete?

2942

2943

A(n) _____ clause is essential to the meaning of a sentence.
A(n) _____ clause merely adds a fact that's unessen-
tial to the meaning of a sentence

Change

The _____ clause that should be set off with commas from the rest
of the sentence is the _____ clause

2

122

The noun or pronoun that follows a preposition is called its object.

preposition

The man in the next seat was a doctor

The preposition is in, the object of the preposition is the noun _____

247

248

Mr Doyle
decided to buy
our car after
we had already
sold it

5.7

Because when **They are very poor**

Which **Because** or **when** would not make good sense here

4.8

Verbals are also useful devices for subordination

A verbal is a verb that has crossed the boundary line and become another class of word without completely losing its identity as a verb

do not

A word that functions as both a verb and an adjective would be classified as a _____

387

388

Unfortunately the family has never been fully responsible
financial matters. (adverb)

of reducing
our expenses

057

158

A noun participle phrase is often mistaken for a complete sentence

b

- a His raincoat dripped
b His raincoat *dripping*

1327

Which term is a complete sentence?

1328

- a Ammonia is used *often* _____ and *the* _____
prevents
b Ammonia is used *to* _____ and *to* _____
prevent

597

Which sentence is better?

158

a misplaced modifier b overuse of expository error

Đ. T. H. C. Đ. T. H. C.

Be especially careful not to serve any food to our child that is spoiled.

Be especially careful not to serve

X5.8

the first two frames supply the correct forms of the verb present tense. Be sure to use the past participle and the 3rd form to have or be. Several verbs following the **ng-rang-rung** pattern.

Miss Doyle had
why the bell had been

242

Some of the umpire's decisions were certainly seemed to most of the fans.

2474

1. We hope [redacted] will attend, but he never does.
 2. We hope [redacted] will bring [redacted] parents to the meeting.
 3. [redacted] but sometimes [redacted] is used according to
 rule, to refer to [redacted]
 4. [redacted] will keep [redacted] following the rule [redacted] a absolute

2674

You would not write—

My favorite course is math.

So don't make the same mistake by writing

My favorite courses are math, history and biology.

Given statements will be used after statements that are grammatically (complete, incomplete).

2942

3 The Presidents ~~to be mentioned~~ most were the most
severely criticized.

☐ My father ~~is~~ ^{has} given me valuable advice.

Example 1: The house should be set off with commas in sentence (a, b).

3213

A group of words that begins with a preposition and ends with its object is a **prepositional phrase**.

248

The cause of this sudden explosion remains a mystery.

The prepositional phrase begins with the preposition *of* and ends with its object.

249

In this and the following sentences, underline each prepositional phrase and label the statement as an adverb clause.

When the jar was full, and a jar fell out.

Although peaches are plentiful, they are very poor.

248

verbal

The three kinds of verbal bases that we study in this unit are all double-duty words that have some of the characteristics of both a verb and another class of words: sometimes a noun, sometimes an adjective or adjective.

288

Look at the word *run*. As its name suggests, every verbal is formed from a

289

financially

Some children have unusual talent.

Some children have unusual talent.

1048

1049

- a. His raincoat *dropped*.
- b. His raincoat *dripping*.

a

Which term is *not* a sentence? *several* is a present participle rather than a verb?

1328

1329

a

When similar ideas are expressed, the construction is

1598

1599

- a. ~~the~~ ~~the~~ word group
- b. nonparallel construction
- c. incorrect omission of words

(10) our child
any food that
is spoiled

While eating his meals, no one should hurry him.

no one should hurry him.

869

1137

Sally quickly
up to her room

the dishes and

1138

1137

1138

certainly unfair

Three can sit very
seat

in the front

2406

240

everyone or every
body

2675

2676

The ingredients of waffles are flour, milk, eggs.

incomplete

- a. The ingredients of waffles are flour, milk, eggs.
- b. Waffles contain the following ingredients: flour, milk, eggs.

2945

2945

The child feared many things: for example, electrical storms and the dark.

you could use a period followed by a capital letter

314

We need propositional phrases to express meanings that cannot be expressed by a single noun phrase or a verb.

explosion

a glass for water

• under glass

a glass for each

■ middle class

Which adjective is the equivalent of the following ending?

010005 14003 210 252 40 24 04 1000

219

250

9. The following are the results of a survey of 100 people who were asked to rate their level of satisfaction with their current job. The results are as follows:

When I opened
the cabinet a
jar fell out.

I'm insistent on changing the line, and

549

29

• *gentle wind*

yefb

Because the world is nodding on your wind it is an

280

21. 10

MUSIC 3

Mr. Hollis insists on _____ in all complaints _____

Mr. Hollis listens to a complaint.

.05'

740

His raincoat disappeared.

紅

Does a dependent pair, $\langle a, b \rangle$, tell us the power to make a joint statement about a and b ? (Yes/No)

7

1436

Suppose that we should want to model the earnings y of an office secretary

በጋራ

The duties of the secretary are: *to receive and forward the mail, and she types letters.*

5 which of the new files appears in the state view
word group? (1pc, 1)

154

4. 2. 1.

- a. dangling word group
- b. nonparallel construction
- c. faulty comparison

While he
is eating his
meals

Eating slowly is better for him than not to eat at all.
Eating slowly is better for him than

263

1870

Jim ran

Water _____ a serious problem after
the well had _____ dry

26

2 39

comfortably

It was _____ surprising that the strike should
end as _____ as it began

7407

2814

> 141

_____ formal writing and speaking

Under a democracy everybody has the right to express
(his, their) opinions

6 4

2677

3 These are the primary colors: red, blue, yellow

c The primary colors are as follows: red, blue, yellow.

The primary colors are: red, blue, yellow.

1

1 The following are the primary colors: red, blue, yellow

Which sentence is the most correct? Because it does not

781

follow a grammatically complete statement?

7841

We have many aunts, uncles, and cousins, and all of course
must be invited to the wedding.

a dash

To make _____ break a this compound sentence, none
of the _____ is needed after the word cousins to

32 4

32 4

milky

150

Jim insisted on changing the tire although he had on his best suit

151

adjective

152

patiently

153

No

150

No

156

We walked
We traveled by train

We walked
We traveled trains

The ...
phrase with verb
I ... see he ... of the house
by train? (Yes, No)

251

... and everything comes back into style again

5.

a stinging wind

He ... a ... wind.
also an ...

15

Remember not to leave things such as mops and pails on the stairs to the basement (adjective)

Remember not to leave things such as mops and pails on the stairs.

151

a His raincoat dripping
b. His raincoat was dripping

In spite of we have ... the ... part of
a ... by ... to ...

a The duties of the secretary are
the mail and she types letters
The duties of the secretary are
the mail and to type letters

Am ... B ... and ...
match?

150

- a. misplaced modifier b. nonparallel construction
c. faulty comparison

b
not eating at all

Do not force him to play childish games, because his interests are just like a grownup.
Do not force him to play childish games, because his interests are just like

870

871

became, run

When my sweater ~~was~~ back from the cleaner, I noticed that it had
a great deal.

219

210

somewhat
sudden v

2008

h 5

anyone
someone
no one

anybody
somebody
nobody

each
each one
either

267

Can these pronouns mean either a boy or a girl, a man or a woman? Yes No

7678

c

2945

- a. The rent includes the following items: gas, electricity and water.
b. The rent includes gas, electricity, and water.
In which sentence is the colon used correctly?

2947

semicolon

32 5

- a. The three basic rights mentioned in the Declaration of Independence are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.
b. The Declaration of Independence mentions three human rights: life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.

The colon is correctly used in sentence (a, b)

32 6

Most prepositional phrases are used as modifiers, either as an adjective or as an adverb.

No

A prepositional phrase which modifies a verb is called a
adverbial phrase and a adjective phrase

25.

An adjective phrase that he was a

3.

I've set the alarm and

I you wait
long enough
everything
comes back
into style again
2

keep the next time

adjective

a cold strong wind

With extensive experience in the field of

11.

11.

basement

- a. I need to wash the curtains. They need washing.
b. The curtains need washing.
c. The curtains need washing.
d. The curtains need washing.
e. The curtains need washing.

With extensive experience in the field of

12.

12.

To describe a situation, you can use the verb *be* with some form of the verb *be*.

was

- a. His raincoat was dripping
b. His raincoat dripping

which form is a verb phrase which is a verb phrase combined with a form of the verb *be*.

13.

13.

14.

- a. The duties of the secretary are to receive the mail, to type the mail, and to type letters.
b. The duties of the secretary are to receive the mail and to type letters.

15.

Are both sentences correct? Yes/No

15.

a nonparallel construction b faulty pronoun reference
c faulty comparison

He has, by the way, read more books than any boy or girl in his class.

He has, by the way, read more books than _____

872

We had _____ only a few songs when the
lights _____ (begin) to flicker

look smell taste feel hear (sound)

These verbs that relate to our senses have two different meanings. One requires an adverb, the other an adjective.

- a. Joey looked at the cake.
b. The cake looked delicious.

Looked means an action of the eyes in sentence (a, b)

740

Although a pronoun such as anyone, anybody, someone, somebody, or even an either sex, we can use the masculine pronoun his, he, or him to refer to such pronouns.

Who, who never changes his mind has stopped earning

Does this statement, as it is worded, apply to either sex?
(Yes, No)

2679

a. Scandinavia consists of three countries: Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.

b. Scandinavia consists of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.

The colon is used incorrectly in sentence (a, b)

7917

Many of Bach's relatives, brothers, uncles, and cousins were also musicians.

To make clearer that he feminized nouns are used as appositives, change the commas after relatives and cousins to brothers, uncles, and cousins.

3217

the ~~refers~~ house

Because ~~the~~ modifies the noun house

adjective

the house *in the corner*

Because the prepositional phrase

has the noun house, it is an *phrase*.

252

253

He set the
alarm so that
he'd be sure to
get up early

~~He~~ and she begins to sneeze

5

a ~~stinging~~ wind

stinging

The adjective ~~stinging~~ was formed by adding
to the verb *sting*

29

33

- a I ~~be~~ ~~need~~ washing. They need washing
b The curtains ~~need~~ washing. need washing
The curtains ~~need~~ washing. need washing
c The curtains ~~need~~ washing. need washing
e The ~~dirty~~ curtains need washing.

e

These sentences ~~are~~ ~~the~~ ~~same~~ ~~as~~ ~~the~~ ~~others~~

35

36

a Frank walked into our living room. His raincoat was
dripping

a

b Frank walked into our living room. His raincoat dripping

The noun participle phrase ~~which~~ ~~is~~ ~~walking~~ ~~as~~ ~~a~~ ~~participle~~ ~~is~~
found in (a, b).

32

The basic idea of parallelism is ~~to~~ ~~use~~ ~~the~~ ~~same~~ ~~word~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~same~~ ~~way~~

If your first term begins with a ~~verb~~ ~~phrase~~ ~~then~~ ~~all~~ ~~others~~
begin with participles

Yes

If your first term is a ~~verb~~ ~~phrase~~ ~~then~~ ~~all~~ ~~others~~ ~~begin~~ ~~with~~ ~~participles~~

60

60

- a. a subject or object error b. faulty pronoun reference
c. faulty comparison

any other boy
or girl in his
class

Our son plans to become a scientist because it is his greatest interest

Our son plans to become a scientist because

11.2

873

strong began

The bone had _____ *exploded* back into place
before the doctor _____ (come).

11.4

7.42

- a. The water *felt* cold.
b. The customer *felt* the material.

a

In which sentence does *felt* mean an action of the hands?

11.10

24.1

It is generally better to use the pronoun *his* to refer to both
seas than to use *his or her*, which is clumsy.

Yes

- a. Somebody has forgotten to put *his* name on *his* paper.
b. Somebody has forgotten to put *his or her* name on *his or her* paper.

16.19

Which sentence is preferable?

7680

A colon may be used before a single item that is introduced
by a complete statement.

b

Only one thing stopped me from going: my lack of money.

- a. Vic had only one ambition: to win an athletic letter.
b. Vic's only ambition was to win an athletic letter.

29.13

The colon is used correctly in sentence (a). b

29.19

dashes

Dad predicted that I would change my mind, and I did.

To make the end of this sentence more forceful, change the
comma to a

11.1

32.6

the corner house
the house on the corner

adjective

The *adjective* comes before the noun it modifies.

The *adjective phrase* comes (before or after) the noun it modifies.

753

754

Whenever (or
when) Sally
smells roses,
she begins to
sneeze.

757

An adjective that is formed by adding *-ing* to a verb is called a **present participle**. We can turn any verb into a present participle by adding *-ing* to it, sometimes making a minor change in the spelling.

ing

The present participle form of the verb *learn* is

793

794

reduction

1063

His wrist bandaged.

b

This noun participle phrase contains a **subject** and a **predicate**.

1330

1331

auses

If your first term is an adjective, then all the others should be _____.

1603

3. *Modified module*

b. The number of the additive error

c. faulty comparison

Do not let him watch violent television shows before he goes to bed, which are likely to give him nightmares.

The *Titanic* had _____ (1912) (IMO an iceberg and
had _____ (sink)

a. The cook *tasted* the soup.

b. The medicine *infect* bitter

Which sentence does *touch* mean an act on people and on the subject's tongue? _____

He uses springer for ~~the~~ to obtain meaning. He was
a person who is a state which is that refer to both sides
they feel like on the picture, amount the which is acceptable
as informal usage.

(If you should call, take *that* number

This sequence is in Table 35 in *mat. num. 1* 45A9.

DASHES

The dash is not a general punctuation mark that may be used for all purposes. Its uses are just as exact as those of any other punctuation mark.

May a dash be used to take the place of any comma or period?
(Yes, No)

4 The coach said, "This is our last chance to win."

b. The coach said 'this is our last chance to win.'

Which sentence is correct? —

Adjective phrases (with the adjectives) are often used after linking verbs as subject complements.

- after
- a. The lilacs are beautiful.
 - b. The lilacs are in full bloom.

In which sentence is an adjective phrase used as a subject complement? _____

254

255

We have just studied adverb clauses (clauses that are used as adverbs).

Now we turn our attention to the adjective clause.

As its name suggests, an adjective clause is a clause that is used as an _____.

525

losing

The present participle form of the verb *bring* is _____.

794

795

Sentences are usually built in a certain pattern. A building sentence before and after that is a pattern. A pattern is a sentence pattern. might be used a purpose much better than another. Should the pattern of my previous sentences influence a sentence that you might at the moment be writing? (Yes, No)

1065

- past
- a. His wrist bandaged.
 - b. His wrist was bandaged.

Which item is *not* a sentence because it contains a past participle rather than a verb?

334

335

adjectives

In expressing parallel ideas, it doesn't matter which pattern you use at the beginning so long as you follow through with (the same, a different) pattern.

1604

1605

- a. dangling word group b. nonparallel construction
c. incorrect omission of words

3

Before he goes
to bed, do not ...
shows, which are
likely to give
him nightmares.
374

Please look in, now and then, during the night to keep him
covered and seeing that he doesn't fall out of bed.
Please look in, now and then, during the night to keep him
covered and

18 3

run sun4

The police had _____ (become) suspicious when
the boy _____ (run) away from home.

2 43

2 44

look smell taste feel hear (sound)

When these verbs have actions of the body, use ~~adverbs~~ to
describe these actions, as you use ~~adverbs~~ to describe
any other actions.

Generate the correct word.

24 2

We smelled gas very ~~fast~~ firmly in the kitchen.

At _____ you see _____ stop, while _____ form, seen
not _____ to _____ _____ _____
_____ anyone anybody someone and somebody
_____ _____ _____ _____

stomach

_____ are the proper pronouns for the escape.

Nobody can escape the consequences of ~~the~~ his actions.

18

18

To some make it faster and _____ the omegas, but they are
stronger more forceful marks that are not a sentence word
about it.

No

a. Tony's hit a line drive to center field, won the game.
b. Tony's hit—a line drive to center field—won the game.
Which sentence makes the appositive more forceful?

19 2

295

- a. Is anybody hurt? asked the policeman.
b. Is anybody hurt. asked the policeman?

2

Which sentence is correct?

32 4

3 20

In a, but one of these sentences the linking verb *was* is used by an adjective phrase used as a subject in a predicate.

- a The plane was on time. The crops are dry.
b The piano was in tune. The ring is of no value.

The one sentence in which the linking verb is not *was* or *is* is used by an adjective phrase is sentence _____.

An adjective modifies a noun or a pronoun.

adjective

I just read an interesting article.

The word interesting is an adjective phrase used as a predicate in the sentence _____.

- a We have a good team.
b We have a winning team.

winning

In which sentence does a present participle modify the noun *team*? _____

You may wish to avoid repeating a word or a sentence pattern. You may wish to find other patterns such as *whether* or *if* in another situation or that it gives an idea more needed emphasis.

Yes

Could a sentence be good in itself but poor as a part of a paragraph? _____.

Yes

- a His wrist bandaged.
b His wrist was bandaged.

a

In sentence a, we have made the past participle of the verb by adding *t* to the helping verb.

In the following exercise, each sentence contains three parallel ideas arranged in columns. Make comparison easier. You will find that one of the ideas does not fit with the other two. Your job is to rewrite this sentence so as to bring it in line with the other two ideas by making the comparison

The same

to see that he
doesn't fall out
of bed.

If he coughs, sneezes, or any other symptom of a cold, wire us at once.

If he coughs, sneezes,

— wire us at once.

936

become fan

We had _____ for only a few minutes
when it _____ (begin) to rain.

7-34

214

dist. rect. 115

Our costumes rather curious
Everyone at our costumes curiously

743

2414

I that is _____ for me ask _____ to wait
 If _____ is falsely accused _____ have the right to do
 lend the mother _____

[illegible]

1. This horse high spirited and nervous was hard to control.

This horse, high spirited and nervous, was hard to control.

44. The adjective 'non-identical' is

11p. 1

Roses are particular, said the gardener. They need just the right soil.¹⁴

Roses are particular, said the gardener. They need just the right soil."

[illegible]

2. $\frac{1}{x} = x^{-1}$, $f'(x) = -x^{-2} = -\frac{1}{x^2}$. At $x=0$, $f'(x)$ does not exist.

A. *... speaking proudly ...*

spoke proudly

B. *... spoke with pride*

spoke with pride

C. *... spoke with pride*

25b

it is an *... phrase.*

257

a. *I just read an interesting article*

b. *I just read an article*

article

interesting in sentence a

4/b

clause

327

He found Roy ...

... found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

He found Roy ...

object

797

Yes

... with which it must fit in

25b

(3) ...

115

was

a. *Carl returned to the game his wrist bandaged*

b. *Carl returned to the game His wrist bandaged*

Which arrangement is correct?

in

337

... side to make it parallel with the other two

The new cars are tested for

a. *speed,*

b. *comfort and*

c. *if they are safe*

parallel

206

- a dangling word group b faulty pronoun reference
c no action or occurrence error

c
or shows has
develops in y
other symptom
of a cold
d b

In your camp bulletin, it says that parents may not visit during the first two weeks.

that

parents may not visit during the first two weeks.

1877

swum, began

When Dick

come over, Earl had already

_____ (go) to bed.

245

246

Everyone looked at our costumes (curious, curiously).

b

In this sentence, *looked* means an action of the eyes. To describe this action, we should choose the adverb *curiously*.

curiously

244

24

Underline the proper pronoun for formal usage.

a

A person who fails to report a crime is shirking *his* moral duty.

258

2684

A dash gives more force to an added idea than a comma.

a Only one person knew the combination to the safe, and he was out of town.

a

b Only one person knew the combination to the safe—and he was out of town.

255

Which sentence is more forceful?

215

Where all men think alike, said Walter Lippmann, no one thinks very much."

b

b Where all men think alike, said Walter Lippmann, "No one thinks very much."

322

Which sentence is correct?

3222

Like the other books in the series, it is written in a simple, clear style. The questions in the book are designed to help you understand the text.

adverb

The car turned at the next intersection

into the question of the relationship between the two

75.

When? Where? How?

752

just read an article

adjective

Now look at just the adjective clause

There is a simple way to find it

77

778

I found Roy

imagined

The present part of the sentence is the subject of the compound

79

798

Read the English text and the Chinese text carefully

Yes

- 1 The whole pile of dishes went down
- 2 Down went the whole pile of dishes

It is a simple way to find it

85

858

- a Our engine was repaired. We continued on our way
- b Our engine repaired, we continued on our way
- c Our engine repaired. We continued on our way

3

which one of the following is the correct sentence

337

338

Rick's theme was not accepted because

c safely

- a of its lateness,
- b it was too short, and
- c it was written in pencil

160

168

- a. nonparallel construction b. faulty pronoun reference
c. faulty comparison

Therefore, if he gets homesick or any special food is wanted
tell him to telephone us immediately

Therefore,

tell him to telephone us immediately

b
Your camp
bulletin says

1877

1878

came gone

Walter

~~drink~~ the milk that his little

brother should have

~~drink~~

246

247

- a. I ~~felt~~ my pocket to see if my wallet was there
b. I ~~put~~ very about my test score.

curiously

In which sentence would you use the adverb anxiously he
~~use~~ means an action and the adverb anxiously would
describe this action? _____

265

266

The same problem arises when you use the words a person
or any person to make a statement that applies to either sex

115

INFORMAL Can ~~he~~ park ~~his~~ car here?

FORMAL ~~he~~ can improve ~~his~~ speech if ~~he~~ tries.

Formal usage requires a (~~he~~ ~~she~~ ~~it~~) pronoun

1684

2685

Supply a missing punctuation mark that will give more force
to the added idea

b

Joe said that nothing could stop him from going to college
and he meant it

195

2954

Insert any necessary apostrophes

Myra hurts peoples feelings and then wonders why she isnt
popular

1

1. The feelings belong to the people, not to the peoples.

2722

2723

During the night it snowed

Where? underline the question that the covert phrase answers

When? Where? How?

258

259

I just read an article *about the present participle*

Yes

A phrase that is active, passive or a present participle often makes sense by itself apart from the sentence it is in.

528

529

(Like the verb from which it is made, a present participle may be modified by an adverb)

lonesome

*The lawyer defended his client, ~~behind~~ *the judge* in his *own* office.*

The present participle *behind* is modified by the adverb *the judge*.

798

799

Another way of forming some varieties of adverbial phrases is by using a verb with a preposition. The preposition is placed before the verb and the phrase it is made.

3

underline the adverb phrase that is put ahead of the subject

668

I never trusted ladders after that experience.

669

- Tuesday being Election Day. The banks will be closed.
- Tuesday is Election Day. The banks will be closed.
- Tuesday being Election Day. The banks will be closed.

6

Which one of the above three arrangements is correct?

1338

1339

In cooking class, we learned

a. it was late

- to prepare meal,
- baking cakes, and
- to make salads.

508

509

a fine girl's
home who
wants my
special food
8 2

- a misplaced modifier b faulty comparison
c faulty pronoun reference

Be sure that they don't tease him, for he often develops temper tantrums.

for he often develops temper tantrums

1879

d ank drunk

7 4

look smell taste feel hear (sound)

Which more commonly these same verbs are used as *linking* verbs that express a condition. They link an adjective in the predicate with the subject it describes.

The cake looked delicious.

The adjective *delicious* modifies the subject.

24 6

24

fig. 12

Underline the proper pronouns for formal usage.

My friend can train a horse. He is able to concentrate.

2684

2686

congratulations

His three sons, Elwood, Tom, and Stanley are in the oil business together.

Is it possible to interpret the subject of this sentence as meaning "other than the three sons people"? Yes.

2914

2955

Remember that possessive pronouns show possession without the use of apostrophes.

properties

- a. *Thurs* is the same color as *thurs*.
b. The *thurs* car is the same color as the *thurs*.

Apostrophes are required only in sentence (a).

3271

3224

We mended the picture with putty.

When?

Underline the question but the answer is the answer.

When? Where? How?

249

760

a. A tree surgeon removed the dead branches.

b. A tree surgeon removed the branches with a chainsaw.

No

Both the relative clause and the relative clause are relative clauses. In the first sentence, the relative clause is relative clause.

429

530

Participles with the or a are participial phrases. These phrases are used as adjectives or adverbs to modify nouns or verbs.

1. only

The dog running quickly came into the house.

The puppy spun around like the hula.

27

1100

a. I never trusted ladders after that experience.

b. After that experience, I never trusted ladders.

after that
experience

What is experience a relative clause for? experience is experience and experience is experience.

389

1070

The boat was choppy and the boat was choppy. The boat was choppy and the boat was choppy. The boat was choppy and the boat was choppy. The boat was choppy and the boat was choppy.

6

The lake was choppy. No small boats ventured out.

19

1340

All our neighbors are

a. kind,

b. friendly, and

c. give help.

b. to bake
cakes

409

5

Be sure that the
boys (children,
etc.) don't
tease

819

a nonparallel construction b is a hint of where error
c faulty comparison

A temper tantrum, as you know, is when a child holds his
breath and turns blue from anger

In a temper tantrum, as you know,

880

To lie means to be in a flat position or to be in place

To lay means to put down or to place something

Underline the correct word or words

You ought _____ down and rest for a while

749

When used as linking verbs, sense verbs serve much the
same purpose as the linking verb be (as with ~~it~~ ~~is~~ ~~was~~ ~~were~~ ~~been~~)

Case

The water felt (a noun) cold

The verb _____ serves as a linking verb like ~~was~~ to show
that the adjective cold describes the subject

24.7

748

Underline the proper pronoun for formal usage

_____ should have the courage of his ~~her~~ convictions

886

747

_____ wishes to get _____ of _____ lives that might be
confused with the noun they explain

Yes

His three sons, Elwood, Tom, and Stanley—are in the oil
business together

24.4

The dates make clear that you are talking about ~~the~~
_____ people

7956

6

insert any necessary apostrophes

Fred's injuries were slight, but hers were more serious

3234

3225

An adverb phrase can answer the question "How?" or "When?"
a verb

- a I often read science fiction . . .

How

In which sentence does the adverb phrase *as a result* modify the verb?

regard to the verb.³

和

- a A tree surgeon removed the branches

Branches

The ϵ -positive ϵ -negative ϵ -modifies

[illegible]

The noun it modifies.

431

A part of a phrase can be the subject of a sentence.

- the dog came into the house
The dog. came into the house
The dog came into the house

102

Can a prepositional phrase be substituted for a noun? (Yes/No) noun it modifies? (Yes/No)

20

Subject

Our sales increased as soon as we lowered our price.

12-11

124

Continue to follow with the same procedure as described above.

- The lake was choppy—no small boats venturing out.

Happy New

chippy no

417

1

Iris spent the afternoon

- a. lying on the sofa,
- b. reading a novel, and
- c. she ate chocolates.

ה'תשס"ב

60

451

a. dangling word group b. nonparallel construction

c. faulty pronoun reference

a child holds his
breath and turns
blue from anger

Please remind him to write us every day and that he should
brush his teeth after every meal.

Please remind him to write us every day and

187

88

Of the two verbs lie and lay, lie causes most of the trouble

PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
lie (to rest)	lay	(have) lain

Not to mention any that he past form of lie is

24

750

...and a ... used as a linking verb you can
generally put a ... in its place

waiter

a. The sky looks cloudy

b. The sailor looks at the sky

... which reference is ... used as a linking verb here so
you can ...

211

7419

anyone

anybody

each

someone

somebody

each one

has

no one

nobody

either

... and ... words by using
(singular plural) pronouns

181

7688

Supply the missing punctuation

see

Several pieces of equipment a file a typewriter, and a
duplicator were contributed by the Men's Club.

24

7937

Fed's

... This is a high error
... after he noun or the
... frames the owner or owners

This girl's job is to check the men's and ladies wraps.

4

3226

from one position to another in the sentence

My father takes a nap *after dinner*

After dinner my father takes a nap

that it is an

prepositional phrase

262

the word it modifies

after

A free surgeon removed the branches

53.

branches

53.

The train roared past

Yes

The *train* roared past

the word it modifies the noun

The fish jumped the hook

as soon as
we lowered
our price

1 the fish jumped the hook

guessing until the end?

0

107

Our job was to watch for forest fires and report any sign
of smoke

choppy no

white *one* *the* *was* *it*

4

34

We traded in our car because

c eating
chocolates

- a. the engine burned oil.
- b. the smooth tires, and
- c. the body was rusty

6

b 2

c. incorrect omission of words

(10) brush his
teeth after
every meal

We would appreciate your keeping a watchful eye on the
companions whom he associates

We would appreciate your keeping a watchful eye on

88

882

PAST PARTICIPLE
lie (has) lain

so he is lying to me about the loss of this verb

ay

Yes ter day

In pain

In bed he lay

He has lain.

The past participle of lie is _____

2151

look smell taste feel sound

he then she was with it that we see a thing
and it is a verb and by adjectives that describe the
subject

underline the correct word

24 9

Our garden looks fresh in the spring.

420

They are the same as the ones that we found in the garden
and they are the same as the ones that we found in the garden
and they are the same as the ones that we found in the garden
to determine or establish

A person cannot select his own ancestors

11

1689

He has a broken off speech or a broken off
sentence

She - she broke my dolly - sobbed little Linda.

If he ever asks to borrow my car again -

What an odd does the d... indicate he's a lot in
speech?

2958

Copy the correct words

testing engines before taking off

226

3227

They have improved the design

1 A crowd was standing

adverb

it can't

2

Witt, J. J., 1994, *Journal of the Philosophy of Education Society of Great Britain*, 23, 1, 1-12.

CLUMPY

I watched television after I returned

position? (177, 180)

533

Given: $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + \hat{k}$, $\vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$, $\vec{c} = 3\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$
 To find: $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$, $\vec{b} \times \vec{c}$, $\vec{c} \times \vec{a}$ and $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c}$

2 f 7 1/2 1 1/4 1 3/4 1 1/2

Δ *Flc1*

4 8 8 4

● ● ●

$\rightarrow A \cdot T_n$ ist eine Potenzreihe

424

$$f_1 = P \cdot P \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

21

feeling of emptiness (new experience)

44

The circus is a national institution — a part of our national tradition.

1905 114

349

343

Fish jump out of the water

2. to shake off parasites.

b. to catch flies, and

C ESCAPING ENEMIES.

487

11

b. The lines were smooth and

417

c
the comparisons
with whom he
associates (or
whom he
associates with

887

- a. dangling word group b. nonparallel construction
c. faulty comparison

We trust that you will find him one of the best, if not the best
camper at Michiwaki.

We trust that you will find him one of the best

1883

Complete these memory rhymes.

have) fair

"Yes-ter-day

"In pain

In bed he

,"

He has

."

2151

2151

beautifu

A field of sweet clover ~~is~~ very pleasant

In this sentence the verb is used as (111)
in the verb is used as

2470

2471

his

I believe that everyone should set a reasonable goal for
(themselves, himself)

629

7690

Use a dash to indicate a sudden change in thought before
an idea is completed.

a

'We stopped at what was the name of that town?'

Supply the missing punctuation

7058

That car well, I just can't describe it

7119

they're its

Copy the correct words

I am the only one who is not going

3127

3278

An adverb phrase can usually be placed in the _____ . The verb
can be several words and should always be placed _____ .

- b
- a The _____ solid rubber tires were used
b Solid rubber tires were used _____

The adverb phrase is to them _____ the _____
sentence _____

264

The teacher scolded the little girl _____ hurried away from
the _____

Yes

_____ the _____
_____ the _____

43

To change a sentence to a past tense _____

_____ We rushed to the window

↓

_____ we rushed to the window

To change the _____ sentence to a past tense _____
the _____ We _____ have _____ to the _____

ent participle _____

264

_____ the _____
_____ the _____
_____ the _____
_____ the _____ (have been and) in its usual position

subject

0.3

0/4

You can't change your face _____ you can change your expression.

institution a

43

14

Rosemary does her work _____

_____ with willingness

c to escape
enemies

b quickly and
accurately

5.3

ch 4

the best
 the best

down Don't in the sun The rug is on
 the floor Your letter is on the desk

lay down

Fill in the correct words

asked Mother to down, but she was already

2152

down.

2153

A field of sweet clover is very pleasant

keep

Be a verb is a linking verb it is followed by
 the (adjective phrase) pleasant.

2421

2422

himself

No one must be made to feel that he is forced to
 contribute.

2690

2691

...sudden to set off a sharp interruption in the thought of
 a sentence

ed. At

Once -and once was enough-I investigated a hornet's nest
 over the sentence that is our dog on the blank and
 punctuate it

2904

Patty first noticed the flames

2905

in which the ... you will find four phrases
 ... what the ... street Copy this ...
 phrase in ... my relations

you ...

her new spring outfit read the thing in the pond
 in a Buick car at the Overton High School

3279

A pot was simmering

This sentence is a _____

a adverb phrase

The adverb phrase is the (for what) phrase

No

it modifies

a sentence? (for what)

Yes

I picked up the hot pan

I picked up the hot pan

Heating

Yes

ent participle

803

usual position attracts more attention

were not

Subject-Verb-Complement

Yes

Told You

Suspected of being a spy the man was shadowed day and night

and it

Yes

805

The squaws spent their time

a tanning hides,

b meat was cured, and

c sewing moccasins.

a willingly

Yes

806

number and tense requires a singular verb; a plural subject requires a plural verb. This is what we mean when we say that subject and verb must agree in number.

We Washes Cars

This is a funny sentence to look at, because the subject *We* is plural, but the verb *Washes* is

1835

He, ying

Exercise 1 Yesterday I was in bed until noon. Dad came back in his chair and took a nap. The food was on the table all day.

2. 31

Was is the past form of the verb *be*.

2154

adjective

Underline the correct word.

The old house smells fresh / new.

3. 2

2475

he

Each girl is encouraged to join a club of her / his own choice.

4. 1

2692

Use either a dash or a semicolon before the words *for* or *example* when they follow a complete statement.

Many words imitate sounds—for example, *crash bang splash*.

—that's our dog—

5. 1

Use a dash or a semicolon to make the following as we do a dash in this sentence? (Yes, No.)

2961

6. read The Thing in the Pond

3279

a a great author

b a shot for the flu

c my father's uncle

d at Niagara Falls

3280

56c and

We saw _____ in the outline
The adverb phrase is the _____

2b

6c

- a The chair collapsed when I sat down
b I sat on a chair which was broken

Ans

a. _____ b. _____

position?

11b

thinking

He looked for a barber shop

I _____ he looked for a barber shop

4.4

we lost the subject

11b

more

Terry would not accept this money

_____ money _____

of the verb would accept

10/5

11b

spy the

The telephone operator wears a headset leaving her hands
free to operate the switchboard

1.45

11b

The Owens want a house

- a with a fireplace.
b having a garage, and
c with a screened porch.

b. curing meat

16.5

11b

singular 3rd person singular sounded as bad as We Washes
 Cars. we would have no problem. However we cannot
 always just create a singular verb to match the subject.
 We try to find a verb that sounds right under the verb which sounds
 right to your ear. Can you do your answer right or wrong?
 One of you is always teasing the other.

1886

HAS PART PLT She is in bed most of the day.
 The dog must have been down in the
 mud. This rug has been there for years.

The past participle is the form that should be used after any form
 of have or be is.

2155

The old house smells musty

musty The adjective musty is correct because it modifies the noun.

2474

her We should elect someone who can give all his time
 to the organization.

7693

Yes a Our dog has several bad habits for example chasing
 cars.
 b Our dog has several bad habits for example chasing
 cars.

In each sentence insert a different punctuation mark before
 for example.

7967

b a shot for the flu a for Mother's Day c south of the park
 b a college football star d a school in the south

4240

32.1

When we have two or more phrases in a phrase
each phrase can modify a different word

We put a drop of water under the microscope

first The phrase of water indicates the drop.

Which word does he adjust phrase under the microscope
modify?

206

The chair collapsed

h

b. I sat on a chair which was broken

Which word does the phrase under the microscope

536

He looked for a barber shop

206

He looked for a barber shop.

But To get the reader know the name of the person you're writing
about, you must substitute Bob for the name

206

in the main statement

206

Terry would not accept this money

This money Terry would not accept

direct object?

Which sentence gives the name of the person who
money?

206

206

The textile mill closing hundreds of employees were thrown
out of work

headset leaving

1345

1345

We shall need a board

b. with a

garage, and

a six feet in length.

b. two feet wide and

one inch thick

206

206

a One is stuck

b One (of the wheels) is stuck.

Since one doesn't indicate whether one means a key or a wheel, we therefore add the prepositional phrase of the wheels to make our meaning clear.

The subject in both a and b is the pronoun

186

Fill in the missing forms of lie:

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

He is resting

(have)

236

When a verb form states that something has a certain effect,

the verb is called a transitive verb. When a verb is used as

a verb, it is called an intransitive verb.

475

Any girl interested in this job should see Miss Lane as soon as she can.

7694

The frames that complete this lesson provide good opportunities for using semicolons, colons, and dashes effectively in series of sentences. Either one of two marks would be considered correct. Do not add any commas.

Before twenty-one, a girl tries to look old; after twenty-one, she tries to look young.

2963

a the Hale drug company

c a French horn

b next Tuesday night

d his idea of God

1237

Two for three are all the same. Do you know the same word?

Dad flew to Houston on Friday

Put The phrase to Houston means how
267 which word does the phrase on Friday mean?

a The bank discharged the employee

b The bank discharged the employee

t The employee the bank discharged after the bank
can't

137 When he came to the bank, he was

if you lose a job, what makes a partner as the one out
to come back at the bank, he was

Frank M. She is often homesome for company

hr full in the blank space

107 Frank M. is often homesome for
company

Frank certainly was a hero

The young hero of the war was a great one
a (subject complement direct object)

v

closing, hundreds

The water level was dropping and danger of a flood was past

1347

A real friend is

a considerate,

a six feet long

b. helpful, and

sympathizes with you.

67

518

One of the wheels is stuck.

One The noun wheels is not the subject of the above sentence
it is the object of the preposition

88

,868

To lay means to put down or to place something

to lay a book on the table money on the counter a package
on the floor

lay (have) lain

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

lay to ~~at~~

laid

(have) laid

2156

The past and past participle forms are *entirely different* 225

The use of *badly* instead of *bad*, after the linking verb *feel*
swide ~~plead~~ in normal usage even though it violates our
general rule

a linking

I feel (*bad*, *badly*) about it.

Since *feel* is used as a linking verb in this sentence the
adjective *bad* is *correct* in normal writing or speaking

475

2476

they

Every applicant is asked whether *they* ~~one~~ *to him* had
any experience

7694

2695

old

This famous chicken pie well, I just can't find words to
describe it.

296

2964

the H. S. P.

Dr. J. G. H. H. H. H.

2964

A prepositional phrase at the end of the sentence is a prepositional phrase

The family lived on the edge of a great forest

New

The phrase on the edge modifies the verb lived

Which word does the phrase of a great forest modify?

268

These are my small number of books. They usually start adjective clauses.

3

who (whose, whom), which, that

These are the books that I like. They are the books that I like.

200

Which of two sentences do you think depends on which idea you prefer to put in the background of the sentence?

a. Reaching for the sugar, I knocked over a glass.

b. I reached for the sugar, and then I knocked over a glass.

As of Mar

Which of the two sentences emphasizes the accident that occurred?

808

809

a. A hero Frank certainly was.

b. Frank certainly was a hero.

subject

complement

Which sentence gives greater emphasis to the subject complement hero?

1078

079

Dropping All

or

Dropping all

Ellen gets angry over trifles, but forgives and forgets quickly.

48

4

c. sympathetic

6:3

One of these steaks enough for a meal

The ent has been omitted from this sentence

The ph we choose should agree in number with the word
(One steaks).

238

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 239

PRESENT

PAST

PAST PARTICIPLE

lay laid

laid

(have) laid

so the verb lay only when the sentence tells what was laid
(out) somewhere

244

George laid his cards on the table

What was laid on the table?

245

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 246

We feel bad about losing the game.

We feel bad about losing the game

247

In both sentences the verb feel is followed by an adjective

Are both sentences correct? yes

248

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 249

he has

Everybody was happy and I didn't want to spoil the fun

255

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 256

one

Campers are expected to supply the following items: sheets,
blankets, pillowcases, and towels

262

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 263

Remember

edge

A phrase _____ is called an *adjective phrase*

A phrase _____ is called an *adjective phrase*

142

phrase

CONTINUED ON PAGE 1 270

while when as if because unless although
who (whose, whom), which, that

different from

adjective clauses?

143

CONTINUED ON PAGE 1 310

A _____ I knocked over a glass
I reached for the sugar _____

144

What sentence _____ does the _____

145

uent?

CONTINUED ON PAGE 1 310

His _____ hands were no strangers to work

146

The _____

the nouns they modify

147

CONTINUED ON PAGE 1 1080

tr lies but

Cheap paper is made from wood pulp high grade paper is
made from rags.

148

CONTINUED ON PAGE 1 750

Phrases _____

way

CONTINUED ON PAGE 2 620

US 63 1 20 791 Thu 16th
with an 180 1905 1

10 1500 100 00 1 00

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000

1000 1000 1000 1000 1000

2505 56 23:7 = A

4.
 address 256 2801
 principal of the corporation
 subject to law
 October 1964, 44

Other areas of interest are the

$\frac{1}{2} \pi + \frac{1}{2} \pi$ 6 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 69

... ..

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

Year	1992	1993	1994	1995
------	------	------	------	------

Abstract 499 10/18

any way to be a 2. 1st 2nd

www.elsevier.com/locate/jmb

Author's last name, first name, middle name (last, first, middle)

[illegible]

www.elsevier.com/locate/jmb

1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 26

Index 1-48 • 702 • 767

[illegible]

26 27 28

— — —

Volume 1000 pp 1-612 1974

pp 1-612 1974

pp 1-612 1974

Volume 1000 pp 1-612

pp 1-612

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

pp 1-612

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

Volume 1000

pp 1-612

NUMBER OF SAMPLES 6-10-1960

1000 represented by sample from 1000 +
with the fact that 1000 %

NUMBER OF SAMPLES OF 100

approximately 1000

continued 1000 1000

Formed from sample number 1000000000 1000000000

as fragments 1000 1000

of fragments 1000000000 and 1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000 1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000 1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000

1000000000 1000000000

1000000000



Մարդահամարի ճշգրիտ թվերի հիման վրա

ՀՀ մարդահամարի ճշգրիտ թվերը 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000 թվականներին և համեմատականորեն 1970 թվականին (100%)

1970 թվականին (100%) 1980 թվականին 1990 թվականին 2000 թվականին

1970 թվականին
100%

1

1980 թվականին

1990 թվականին

1

2

3

4

10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10.

11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11.

12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12.

13. 13. 13. 13. 13. 13. 13. 13. 13. 13.

14.

15.

16. 16. 16. 16. 16. 16. 16. 16. 16. 16.

17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17. 17.

18.

19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19.

20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20. 20.

21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21.

22. 22. 22. 22. 22. 22. 22. 22. 22. 22.

23. 23. 23. 23. 23. 23. 23. 23. 23. 23.

24. 24. 24. 24. 24. 24. 24. 24. 24. 24.

25. 25. 25. 25. 25. 25. 25. 25. 25. 25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33. 33. 33. 33. 33. 33. 33. 33. 33. 33.

34. 34. 34. 34. 34. 34. 34. 34. 34. 34.

35.

36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.

37. 37. 37. 37. 37. 37. 37. 37. 37. 37.

38. 38. 38. 38. 38. 38. 38. 38. 38. 38.

39.

40.

41.

42. 42. 42. 42. 42. 42. 42. 42. 42. 42.

43. 43. 43. 43. 43. 43. 43. 43. 43. 43.

44. 44. 44. 44. 44. 44. 44. 44. 44. 44.

45. 45. 45. 45. 45. 45. 45. 45. 45. 45.

46. 46. 46. 46. 46. 46. 46. 46. 46. 46.

47. 47. 47. 47. 47. 47. 47. 47. 47. 47.

48.

49. 49. 49. 49. 49. 49. 49. 49. 49. 49.

50. 50. 50. 50. 50. 50. 50. 50. 50. 50.

51.

52. 52. 52. 52. 52. 52. 52. 52. 52. 52.

53. 53. 53. 53. 53. 53. 53. 53. 53. 53.

54. 54. 54. 54. 54. 54. 54. 54. 54. 54.

55. 55. 55. 55. 55. 55. 55. 55. 55. 55.

56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56.

57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57. 57.

58. 58. 58. 58. 58. 58. 58. 58. 58. 58.

59. 59. 59. 59. 59. 59. 59. 59. 59. 59.

60. 60. 60. 60. 60. 60. 60. 60. 60. 60.

61.

position of, 206 (411)
 solution of, to subject, 240 (378)
 after some verb, 241-249 (378-379)
 subject verb agreement, see agreement of subject and verb
 subordinating conjunctions
 as clause signal, 489 (437), 491 (442)
 but cf., 498 (495), 502 (498)
 to show specific relationship between ideas, 500 (495)
 subordinating word groups
 defined, 482 (426)
 types of, 767 (498)
 subordination
 by adjective clause, 638 (395), 641 (395), 657 (395)
 by adverb clause, 501 (482)
 by appositive, 959 (327)
 to connect run-on sentences, 1411 (125)
 defined, 484 (425)
 by gerund phrase, 896 (371)
 by infinitive phrase, 909 (373)
 by noun clause, 1118 (75)
 purpose of, 649 (371)
 of simple sentence, see simple sentences
 surely
 certainly as substitute for, 2387 (438)
 formal usage of, 2391 (454)

time(s)

defined, 2193 (70)
 future perfect, see future perfect tense
 with if clause, 2980 (244)
 to indicate time, 15 (59), 2191 (65)
 of infinitives, 2750 (184), 2752 (188), 2755 (194)
 of one-part verbs, 18 (35)
 past perfect, see past perfect tense
 present, to state personally true fact, 2728 (122)
 2730 (124)
 present perfect, see present perfect tense
 sequence of, 2767 (232), 2776 (236)
 shift in, 2717 (74), 2719 (82), 2724 (96)
 simple, list of, 2253 (156)
 with would clause, 2788 (286)

that

no longer with, 1199 (237)
 parallel construction with, in comparisons, 9876 (8)
 that as an, case of pronoun after, 2780 (246)
 that
 as clause signal, 742 (403)
 with kind, loc, type, 2021 (264)
 position of, in noun clause, 743 (406), 1791 (32)
 as relative pronoun, 600 (119)
 repetition of, as signal, 1389 (215)
 as signal for indirect question, 2877 (24)
 the fact that clause, 1189-1191 (199-201)
 then, they're, 3106 (325)
 the more . . . the more, the less, 1270 (276), 1275 (280)
 that
 as clause of run-on sentences, 1842 (188)
 as conjunctive adverb, 1438 (170)
 therefore
 to begin sentence, 636 (311)
 as clause of run-on sentences, 1842 (188)
 with conjunction, 421 (301)
 as conjunctive adverb, 1438 (170)
 modifiers for comparison, 819 (287)
 punctuation with, in compound sentence, 472 (23)
 There is, There are, agreement of subject after, 2009
 (243), 2012 (246)

there, that, with kind, loc, type, 2021 (264)
 three-part verb(s), 2082 (280)
 with helping verbs, 2162 (476)
 with it, ex, 2090-2102 (480-486)
 imp, nung, yang sentence of, 2111-2118 (444-450)
 rules for use of, 2085 (267), 2087 (268)
 two-part verbs, 2081-2082 (354-356)

verb(s)

adverbial/modifier used for, 1069 (317)
 in direct questions, 2096 (42), 2099 (36)
 of clause replaced for, 1105 (65)
 see also emphasis

verb(s)2

defined, 768 (498)
 function of, 769 (498)
 see also gerund, infinitive, past participle, present
 participle

verb(s)3

action, 84-86 (167-171)
 action, see action verb(s)
 agreement of, with subject, see agreement of subject
 and verb
 classes of, 2076 (274)
 compounds, see compound verb(s)
 compound, see compound predicate
 defined, 81 (271, 35-37)
 with direct object, 87 (338)
 helping, see helping verb(s)
 irregular, see irregular verb(s)
 linking, see linking verb(s)
 main, 44 (67), 49 (85)
 number of, in who, which, that clauses, 1871 (146)
 position of, 1718 (276), 1761 (282)
 one-part, 18 (35), 2079-2080 (380-382)
 passive, see passive verb(s)
 as pattern 1, 88-89 (175-177)
 as pattern 2, 100-101 (189-201)
 as pattern 3, 146 (294)
 position of, in questions, 64 (327)
 prepositional parts of, 2074-2075 (373-372)
 regular, defined, 2076 (276)
 tense, see tense verb(s)
 transferred from subject, 1891 (4)
 time of, see tense
 transitive, see three-part verb(s)
 two-part, 2081-2082 (354-356)

verb

after action verb, 2828 (2)
 as adjective, 2432 (8)
 to begin sentence, 2644 (394)
 when, as adjective clause signal, 554 (27)
 when, reference of, 588 (113), 602 (121)
 who, when, that clauses, subject verb agreement in,
 1871 (146), 1877 (176), 1879-1879 (178-180),
 1960-1965 (710-712)
 who, when
 case of, 607 (130), 2511 (214), 2526 (223), 2540 (228)
 formal and informal usage of, 426 (186), 763 (482),
 2828 (227)
 as interrogative pronouns, 2534 (214)
 in noun clause, 748 (414)
 to refer to persons, 387 (112)
 that in case of, 411-412 (341-342)
 use of adjective case of, 607 (130), 812 (382), 819
 (157), 745 (417), 2534 (214), 2540 (228)

who, whom (continued)

- use of subject form of: 607 (113), 749 (817), 750 (829), 2534 (254)
- whom: whenever, case of: 750-751 (830-831)
- without:
 - clauses, 1156 (151), 1856 (156)
 - to refer to persons and things, 287 (111), 1217 (121)
- whose, who's, 3106 (362)
- why, *corpus* after, 2848 (304)
- word order in sentences:
 - of relative modifier, 204-205 (827-828), 532 (53), 1081 (11)
 - of adverbial modifier, 219-221 (837-841), 462 (383), 1069 (117), 1089 (17)
 - of complement, 95 (189), 1075 (529), 2016 (264)

of direct object, 401 (20)

- emphatic stressed to, 1054-1075 (527-529), 2081 (11)
- of indirect object, 111 (701), 819 (297), 775 (839)
- in interrogative sentences, 2016 (264)
- normal, 1066 (525), 1075 (529)
- of prepositional phrase, 245-295 (937-939), 262 (521), 1066 (11)
- when clause, after if clause, 2281-2282 (248-249)
- his*, *corpus* after, 2848 (304)
- you*, stressed use of, 1706 (172)
- you*, *you're*, 3106 (362)

English 3200